# SPECIFICATIONS (FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT) DACA45-02-B-0006

# PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT ACCESS ROAD

# PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, COLORADO

February 2002





#### PUEBLO ARMY CHEMICAL DEPOT ACCESS ROAD, PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, COLOADO

#### PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 00 - CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- 00010 Solicitation, Offer and Award (SF-1442), Pages 1 & 2
- 00100 Instructions, Conditions & Notices to Bidders
- 00600 Representations & Certification
- 00700 Contract Clauses
- 00800 Special Contract Requirements

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01040 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 01200 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
- 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
- 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E4288 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- E4025 SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL LETTER
- 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
- 01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
- 01565 (FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM
- WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
- 01565ATT1 ENDANGERED SPECIES LETTER
- 01565ATT2 STORM WATER GENERAL PEMIT FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY
- 01565ATT3 NOTICE OF INTENT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGE (CONTRACTOR)
- 01565ATT4 NOTICE OF INTENT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGE (USACE)
- 01565ATT5 NOTICE OF TERMINATION
- 01565ATT6 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

#### DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

- 02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- 02300a EARTHWORK
- 02722a GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
- 02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
- 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
- 02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 02921a SEEDING
- -- End of Project Table of Contents --



		1. SOLICITATION NO.	2. TYPE OF SOLICITA	TION	3. DATE ISSUED	PAGE OF PAGES
SOLICITATION, OFF	ER,	DACA45-02-B-0006			07 FEB 2002	1 OF 2
AND AWARD	<b>3</b> ! \	DACATO UZ B 0000	SEALED BID (IFB)		07 FEB 2002	I OF Z
(Construction, Alteration, or F	Repair)			. ,		
IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the 4. CONTRACT NO.	e reverse must be	fully completed by offeror.  5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUE	ST NO	6. PROJECT	NO	
4. CONTINUE NO.		3. REQUIDITION OROHADE REQUE	01 NO.	0.1100201	NO.	
7. ISSUED BY	CODE	CT	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO	<u> </u>		
U S ARMY ENGINEER DISTR	RICT, OMAHA				ENGINEERS, OMA	
106 South 15th Street Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1	1618		106 South 1		DIVISION (CENW eet	10-CT)
			Omaha, Nebr			
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME		B. TELEPHONE NO.	(Include area co	de) (NO COLLECT CALLS)	
CALL.	See SECTIO	ON 00100, Para. 25	See SECTI	ON 0010	0, Para. 25	
		SOLICITATION				
NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer						
10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMAN	ICE OF THE WORK DES	SCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title	, identifying no., date):			
The Offeror hereby agre	es to do al	l the work describ	ed in these d	ocument.	s entitled:	
PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT A PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT,		ORADO				
	-0, -0-					
RETURN WITH BIDS: SECTI						
OTHER STATEMENTS OF BID			ments, See SE	CTION 0	0700 CONTRACT	CLAUSES
and SECTION 00100 for Performance and Payment Bonds.						
11. The Contractor shall begin performa	ance within	10 calendar days an	d complete it within	540	<u>c</u> alendar days a	ifter receiving
☐ award, ☐ notice to proceed	d. This performanc	e period is 🔲 mandatory,	☐ negotiable. (Se	e		)
12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY RE (If "YES," indicate within how many calendar da					12B. CALENDAR DAYS	
☑ YES ☐ NO	,	,			10	
13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS	<u> </u>					
A. Sealed offers in original and0 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by1400 (hour) local time 12 MAR 2002 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes						
containing offers shall be marked to	o show the offeror's	s name and address, the solicit	ation number, and the	date and tir	ne offers are due.	
R. An offer quarantee □ is □	is not required					
B. An offer guarantee ☑ is, ☐	is not required.					
C. All offers are subject to the (1) work	requirements and	(2) other provisions and claus	es incorporated in the	solicitation i	n full text or by	
reference.		(=) sailor proviolorio aria ciado	ss mostporated in the	Jonolladon II		
D. Offere providing lose than	) colondor de	ive for Covernment assentance	after the date offers	aro duo vill -	not be considered and	
<ul> <li>D. Offers providing less than60</li> <li>will be rejected.</li> </ul>	calendar da	iyə idi Göverilileril acceptance	aner the date offers	are due Will N	iot de considered and	

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)			15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)							
					16. REMITTAN	CE ADDRESS (II	nclude only if differ	ent than Item 14)		
DUNS Number	::									
					-					
17. The offeror agr		TY CODE	irod at th	o prioce apocific	d holow in atri	ot accordance	a with the term	o of this policitation	if this offer in	accented
by the Governn	ment in writing	within <u>60</u> ca	alendar d		e offers are du	e. (Insert any	number equa	I to or greater than t		
Entire Work, Complete for Const			truction							
AMOUNTS	of Pueb	lo Chem D	Depot	Access Roa	ad	\$				
AMOUNTS	Contrac	tor's Fax	. No.				CAGE COD	)E		
				ddress			01102 002			
18. The offeror agre	ees to furnish	any required pe	erforman	ce and payment	bonds.					
			19	. ACKNOWLE	DGMENT O					
	1	(The offeror ack	knowledge	es receipt of amer	ndments to the	solicitation - g	ive number and	date of each)		
AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										
20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)			20B. SIGNATURE 20		20C. (	C. OFFER DATE				
				AWARD (To be	completed by	Covernmen	-+\			
22. AMOUNT				23. ACCOUNT	ING AND APPROF	PRIATION DATA				
24. SUBMIT INVOICES T		OWN IN		ITEM	25. OTHER TH	AN FULL AND O	PEN COMPETITIO	ON PURSUANT TO		
(4 copies unless otl	nerwise specified)			26	☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ( )					
26. ADMINISTERED BY		CODE		•	27. PAYMENT	WILL BE MADE	BY			
					USAED (	maha				
U.S. Army En	ngineer D	istrict,	Omaha	a.	c/o USACE Finance Center					
106 South 15					5722 Integrity Drive					
Omaha, Nebra	aska 6810	2-1618			Millington, TN 38054-5005					
	C	ONTRACTI	ING OF	FICER WILL	COMPLET	F ITFM 2	8 OR 29 AS	S APPLICABLE		
CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL  ☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (contractor is required to sign this			☐ 29. A\				Vour offer			
document and return copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.			☐ 29. AWARD  (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award con- summates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.							
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or print)			31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)							
30B. SIGNATURE 30C. DATE			OC. DATE	31B. UNITED S	STATES OF AME	RICA		31C. AWARD DATE	)	
					BY					

#### SECTION 00100

## INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES TO BIDDERS (July 2000, Revised February 2002)

### INDEX

### ATTACHMENTS: REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

1	GENER	AL	BIDDING	INFORMATION	3
	1.2 SC 1.3 BA 1.4 DE	OLIC ASIS ESCE	CITATION S FOR AWA RIPTION (	AND HAND-CARRIED BIDS RESTRICTIONS ARD OF WORK INSTRUCTION COST	
2	(FAR	52.	214-6)	EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APRIL 1984)	4
3	(FAR	52.	214-1)	SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS - SEALED BIDDING (JULY 1987)	4
4	(FAR	52.	214-5)	SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)	4
5	(FAR	52.	214-18)	PREPARATION OF BIDS - CONSTRUCTION (APRIL 1984)	5
6	(FAR	52.	214-4)	FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APRIL 1984)	5
				LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS	
8	INFOR	MAT	ION FOR	MODIFYING BIDS	6
9	BID G	UAR	ANTEE		7
1(	) PERI	FOR	MANCE AN	D PAYMENT BONDS	7
1: 1:	- ,		-	) CONTRACT AWARD - SEALED BIDDING - CONSTRUCTION (AUG	7
12	2 NOT:	ICE	OF 8A C	OMPETITIVE BIDDING	7
1:	3 SMA	LL I	BUSINESS	SIZE STANDARD	8
14	4 NOR	TH .	AMERICAN	INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS)	8
1!	5 (FAI	R 5	2.214-3)	AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DECEMBER 1989)	8
1(	6 CHAI	NGE	S PRIOR	TO OPENING BIDS	8

17	(FAR 52.214-34) SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991) 8
18	(FAR 52.214-35) SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991) 8
19	AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, AND DESCRIPTIONS 9
OF ACQ 501 19.	1 (FAR 52.211-2) AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE DUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 0.12-L (DEC 1999)
20	AVAILABLE PLANT
21	EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE 10
22	NOTICE REGARDING BUY AMERICAN ACT
23	COLORADO SALES AND USE TAX
23.	1 CITY TAXES
24	(FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)
25	BIDDER'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS
	1 PLAN HOLDER'S LIST
26	(FAR 52.233-2) SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)
27	PRE-AWARD SURVEY INFORMATION (LOCAL PROVISION) (SEP 93)
28	(FAR 52.204-6) DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUNE 1999) 14
29	JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS
30	(FAR 52.216-1) TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)
31 SMALI	SUBCONTRACTING PLAN/SUBCONTRACTING GOALS REGARDING THE UTILIZATION OF L BUSINESS CONCERNS
32 2001)	(DFARS 252.204-7004) REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV)16

#### SECTION 00100

#### INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES TO BIDDERS

#### 1 GENERAL BIDDING INFORMATION

Bids shall be either mailed or hand-carried as indicated below. Bid will be PUBLICLY opened at the bid time indicated on Standard Form SF 1442 (Page 00010-1).

#### 1.1 MAILED BIDS AND HAND-CARRIED BIDS

Mailed bids shall be addressed to the location as indicated on Standard Form SF 1442 (Page 00010-1), Item No. 8.

Due to heightened security at Government installations, those bidders who have their bids  $\frac{\text{hand-carried}}{\text{hand-carried}}$  shall contact [Name of Contract Specialist], Contract Specialist at (402) 221-[4265][4108][4824][4298][ ] or (402) 221-4100 prior to delivering to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineer District, Omaha, 106 South 15<sup>th</sup> Street, Omaha, NE.

On the date specified and for thirty (30) minutes prior to time specified on Standard Form SF 1442, Page 00010-1, item 13.A, a Contracting representative will be in the lobby to accept bids. At the time specified on Standard SF 1442 Page 00010-1, item 13.A, the designated bid opening official will announce that receipt of bids is closed. Official time will be established by clock located in the area where bids are received.

Anyone wishing to attend this public opening will be required to present photo identification to sign in and then will be escorted to the facility where bids will be opened. Once bids have been opened, read and recorded, attendees will then be escorted to exit the building.

#### 1.2 SOLICITATION RESTRICTIONS

SOLICITATION OF BIDS WILL BE RESTRICTED TO 8A COMPETITIVE BIDDING FOR FIRMS REGISTERED AS 8A IN THE STATE OF COLORADO.

#### 1.3 BASIS FOR AWARD.

IT IS INTENDED THAT AWARD WILL BE MADE TO ONE BIDDER FOR THE ENTIRE WORK.

#### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The scope of this project is to furnish all plant, labor, materials, and equipment and performing all work for construction of PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT ACCESS ROADS at PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, COLORADO. Work shall be in accordance with plans and specifications issued with this solicitation.

#### 1.5 ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST

The estimated construction cost of this project is between \$2,500,000 and \$5,000,000.

#### 2 (FAR 52.214-6) EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APRIL 1984).

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

#### 3 (FAR 52.214-1) SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS - SEALED BIDDING (JULY 1987).

"Government" means United States Government. "Offer" means "bid" in sealed bidding. "Solicitation" means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding. (FAR 52.214-1.)

(NOTE: FACSIMILE, ELECTRONIC COMMERCE OR TELEGRAPHIC BIDS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED AND WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. TELEGRAPHIC MODIFICATIONS OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS ARE AUTHORIZED. FACSIMILE MODIFICATIONS OR WITHDRAWAL ARE NOT AUTHORIZED.)

#### 4 (FAR 52.214-5) SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997).

- (a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.
- **(b)** Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.
- (c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.
- (d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation
  - (e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if

the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

#### 5 (FAR 52.214-18) PREPARATION OF BIDS - CONSTRUCTION (APRIL 1984).

- (a) Bids must be--
  - Submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and
  - (2) **Manually signed.** The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.
- (b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--
  - (1) Lump sum bidding;
  - (2) Alternate prices;
  - (3) Units of construction; or
  - (4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.
- (c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.
- (d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

#### 6 (FAR 52.214-4) FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APRIL 1984).

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(NOTE: FACSIMILE, ELECTRONIC COMMERCE OR TELEGRAPHIC BIDS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED AND WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. TELEGRAPHIC MODIFICATIONS OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS ARE AUTHORIZED. FACSIMILE MODIFICATIONS OR WITHDRAWAL ARE NOT AUTHORIZED.)

### 7 (FAR 52.214-7) LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999).

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the

designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

- (b) (1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—
- (i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or
- (ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.
- (2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.
- (c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.
- (d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.
- (e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid. (End of provision)

#### 8 INFORMATION FOR MODIFYING BIDS.

Bids which have been delivered to the designated bid receiving office may be modified or withdrawn by mail, mailgram, or telegram received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. Modifications or withdrawals sent by mail should be transmitted to the place of bid opening Standard Form SF1442 (Page 00010-1), Item 8. Telephone modifications or withdrawals, other than telecopier, will not be accepted. All bid modifications or withdrawals must be signed by the bidder or its authorized representative. Any questions regarding these procedures should be directed to the Omaha District's Contracting Division at (402) 221-4265. This number should also be used to verify the receipt of messages.

#### 9 BID GUARANTEE.

See Contract Clauses clause FAR 52.228-1, BID GUARANTEE. Bid guarantee MUST be in an original and accompanied by an original power of attorney of the surety.

(This provision is Not Required for projects less than \$100,000. See paragraph: PAYMENT PROTECTION.)

#### 10 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

See Contract Clauses clause FAR 52.228-15, PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS. To have the bond considered valid, both the bond and the Power of Attorney must be original. Facsimile copies will not be acceptable, and will render the bid invalid, therefore eliminating it from competition.

(NOTE: FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS SOLICITATION, THE WORD "ITEM" SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO MEAN "SCHEDULE.")

### 11 (FAR 52.214-19) CONTRACT AWARD - SEALED BIDDING - CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996).

- (a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.
- **(b)** The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.
- (c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation of the bid.
- (d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work, and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, of it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

#### 12 NOTICE OF 8A COMPETITIVE BIDDING.

This project has been set aside for 8(a) competitive bidding. Offers received from concerns other than eligible 8 (a) firms for this project shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected. See Contract Clause FAR

52.219-18 NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8 (a) CONCERNS.

#### 13 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD.

This solicitation is limited to only to eligible 8 (a) concerns, but, for definition purposes, a concern is small if its average annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed \$27.5 million. (based on FAR 19.102)

#### 14 NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS).

In accordance with Subsector 233 or 234 of the NAICS Manual, the work in this solicitation is assigned classification code 23411.

#### 15 (FAR 52.214-3) AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DECEMBER 1989).

- (a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.
- (b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids. (FAR 52.214-3.)

#### 16 CHANGES PRIOR TO OPENING BIDS.

The right is reserved, as the interest of the Government may require, to revise the specifications and/or drawings prior to the date set for opening bids. Such revisions will be announced by an amendment or amendments to this Invitation for Bids. It shall be the responsibility of the prospective bidder to obtain copies of amendments from the website listed in paragraph: PLAN HOLDER'S LIST below. The Government may (but not required) send an amendment notification to let prospective bidders know that an amendment has been issued.] If the revisions and amendments are of a nature which requires material changes in quantities or prices to be bid, the date set for opening bids may be postponed as necessary, in the opinion of the Commander, to enable bidders to revise their bids. In such cases, the amendment will include an announcement of the new date for opening bids.

#### 17 (FAR 52.214-34) SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

#### 18 (FAR 52.214-35) SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

#### 19 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, AND DESCRIPTIONS.

Specifications, standards, and descriptions cited in this solicitation are available as indicated below:

19.1 (FAR 52.211-2) AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999).

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained—

- (a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or
  - (b) By submitting a request to the-

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP) Building 4, Section D 700 Robbins Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094 Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179 Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

#### 19.2 CORPS OF ENGINEERS SPECIFICATIONS.

Corps of Engineers specifications of the CRD-C series may be obtained from the National Institute of Building Sciences Construction Criteria Base (CCB) on CD-ROM. Contact the CCB directly at (202) 289-7800 for an order form or obtain an order form at the following internet address: http://www.ccb.org/ccbsubscribe/Subsmain.asp. There is a regular annual subscription fee to CCB of \$700 per year. (Note: This is considered to be the Contractor's responsibility and cost). This will include CCB on CD-ROM or DVD plus unlimited internet access plus access to the new Whole Building Design Guide, now under construction and scheduled for launch in October 2001. Selected Corps of Engineers specifications of CRD-C series are available in Acrobat Reader .pdf file format at the following internet address: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm.

#### 19.3 COMMERCIAL (NON-GOVERNMENT) SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, AND

#### DESCRIPTIONS.

These specifications, standards, and descriptions are not available from Government sources. They may be obtained from the publishers.

#### 20 AVAILABLE PLANT.

Each bidder shall, upon request of the Contracting Officer, furnish a list of the plant available to the bidder and proposed for use on the work.

#### 21 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE.

Whenever a contract or modification of contract price is negotiated, the Contractor's cost proposals for equipment ownership and operating expenses shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of paragraph:

EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE, contained in Section:

00800, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS of the specifications. A copy of EP

1110-1-8 "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" is available for review at the office listed in paragraph: SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) herein or at the following internet address:

<a href="http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep.htm">http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep.htm</a>. (copy also included on CD-ROM issued with this solicitation.

#### 22 NOTICE REGARDING BUY AMERICAN ACT.

The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) generally requires that only domestic construction material be used in the performance of this contract. Exception from the Buy American Act shall be permitted only in the case of nonavailability of domestic construction materials. A bid or proposal offering nondomestic construction material will not be accepted unless specifically approved by the Government. When a bidder or offeror proposes to furnish nondomestic construction material, his bid or proposal must set forth an itemization of the quantity, unit price, and intended use of each item of such nondomestic construction material. When offering nondomestic construction material pursuant to this paragraph, bids or proposals may also offer, at stated prices, any available comparable domestic construction material, so as to avoid the possibility that failure of a nondomestic construction material to be acceptable under this paragraph will cause rejection of the entire bid. All bidders are cautioned that, prior Government conduct notwithstanding, the Contractor's selection of a domestic construction material (as defined in FAR 52.225-5 Buy American Act-Construction Materials) which would require the subsequent selection of a foreign construction material for compatibility is not a justification for waiver of the Buy American Act. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify, prior to submitting the materials for approval, that each system can be built to meet the contract specifications without the use of foreign construction materials.

#### 23 COLORADO SALES AND USE TAX.

Specific exemption from the Colorado Sales and Use Taxes will be granted by

the Colorado Tax authorities with respect to all materials used by a prime Contractor or subcontractor and which are built into structures furnished under contract to a Government agency. The Colorado Sales and Use Taxes shall be excluded from the bid prices. Exemption certificates are available to both Contractors and subcontractors provided personal application is made therefor to the Department of Revenue, State of Colorado, State Capitol Annex, Denver, Colorado. The Contractor or subcontractor will be required to submit the date of the contract, the amount of the contract, and the proposed date for completion of the contract. Telephone: (303) 534-1208 (General Information).

#### 23.1 CITY TAXES.

The Municipality of Pueblo may have a sales and use tax. The Municipal tax authorities should be contacted by the bidder to determine applicability of the tax to this project.

#### 24 (FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995).

- (a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.
- (b) Contractors interested in inspecting the site of the proposed work should contact the Fort Carson Resident Engineer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Bldg. 849, 4760 O'Connell Blvd, Fort Carson, CO 80913-4010, Telephone: (719) 526-5448. FAX (719) 526-5365.Notice of intent to attend must be given at least three working days in advance of the date desired to attend.]

#### 25 BIDDER'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS.

[Questions and/or comments relative to these bidding documents should be submitted via e-mail or mailed to the address identified in paragraph: AVAILABILITY OF BID RESULTS below. Comments should reach this office no later than 20 calendar days prior to the date set for opening of bids, if feasible, in order that changes, if needed, may be added by amendment. E-mail addresses, FAX numbers, items for question and points of contact are listed below. Phone calls with questions should be made between 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. (Central Standard Time) Monday through Friday.

Note: A courtesy copy of all questions shall be sent to the Contract Specialist (Contractual Matters Point of Contact), the Program Manager and Specifications Section (Technical Content Points of Contact).

Questions and/or comments relative to these bidding documents should be submitted via e-mail or mailed to the address identified in paragraph: AVAILABILITY OF BID RESULTS below. Comments should reach this office no later than 20 calendar days prior to the date set for opening of bids, if feasible, in order that changes, if needed, may be added by amendment. E-

mail addresses, FAX numbers, items for question and points of contact are listed below. Phone calls with questions should be made between 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. (Central Standard Time) Monday through Friday.

Note: A courtesy copy of all questions shall be sent to the Contract Specialist (Contractual Matters Point of Contact), the Program Manager and Specifications Section (Technical Content Points of Contact).

> Phone numbers/ FAX Numbers

Contractual Matters: Loreen Blume loreen.k.blume@usace.army.mil

Ordering CD-Rom of 402-221-4265 (phone) the plans and 402-221-4199 (Fax)

specifications

(limit One per firm)/

amendments\*\*/
Bid Results (See

Paragraph AVAILABILITY
OF BID RESULTS, below)/

Receipt of Bids

Planholder's List See paragraph: PLAN

HOLDER'S LIST, below.

Small Business Hubert Carter hubert.j.carter@usace.army.mil

Matters 402-221-4110 (phone)

Technical Contents Kevin Pace kevin.d.pace@usace.army.mil

Of Plans and 402-221-4544 (phone) Specification 402-221-4828 (Fax)

Or

Specifications michael.r.pisci@usace.army.mil

Section Mike Pisci

402-221-4413 (Phone) 402-221-3842 (Fax)

Site Inspection See Paragraph: SITE

VISIT (CONSTRUCTION), above

\*\* - The Government may elect to send a notification that an amendment has been posted to the Government's web address. It shall be the Contractor's, Subcontractor's and Supplier's responsibility to check the Government's web address for amendments.

#### 25.1 PLAN HOLDER'S LIST.

The CD-Rom will provide a list of plan holders that have registered at the time the CD-Rom was created. It is bidder's responsibility to check for any updates to the plan holder's list, which is available at the following web address:

HTTP://EBS.NWO.USACE.ARMY.MIL/

#### HTTP://EBS-NWO.WES.ARMY.MIL/

#### 25.2 AVAILABILITY OF BID RESULTS (Local Clause/Provision)

Bid results will be available after bid opening on the Government's web address above. Official bid abstracts will be available and may be requested by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, ATTN: CENWO-CT-M (Attn: Loreen Blume), 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, NE 68102-1618.

#### 26 (FAR 52.233-2) SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996).

- (a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgement of receipt from District Counsel, 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618.
- (b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

#### 27 PRE-AWARD SURVEY INFORMATION (Local Provision) (Sep 93)

In accordance with Paragraph PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS, request that the following information be submitted with your bid. This facilitates the award process.

- 1. Financial
  - Name, address, and fax number of Financial Institution
- $\,$  Name and phone number of finance individual (primary and alternate) to be contacted for information
  - 2. Bonding Information
- $\,$  Provide the name, address, regular phone number and fax number of your Surety Company.
  - 3. Performance
- Provide three (3) references to be contacted on your company's performance

The following information should be submitted:

Name and Fax number of Owner/User

Project Name, Location, Contract Number, and dollar value Name and phone number of individuals (primary and alternate) that can verify performance of the project

#### 28 (FAR 52.204-6) DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUNE 1999)

- (a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.
- (b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
  - (1) Company name.
  - (2) Company address.
  - (3) Company telephone number.
  - (4) Line of business.
  - (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
  - (6) Date the company was started.
  - (7) Number of people employed by the company.
  - (8) Company affiliation.
- (c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet home page at http://www.customerservice@dnb.com. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

#### 29 JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS.

Joint Ventures are allowable on competitive 8(a) set-asides, however, a copy of the joint venture agreement must be received by the Small Business Administration (SBA) prior to the date of bid opening and approved before the award of any resulting contract. For 8(a) Contractors contemplating a joint venture on this project, advise SBA prior to bid opening date. A bid will be declared non-responsive for any joint ventures failing to meet this requirement.]

### 30 (FAR 52.216-1) TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984).

The Government contemplates award of a Firm Fixed Price contract resulting from this solicitation.

### 31 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN/SUBCONTRACTING GOALS REGARDING THE UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.

- a. Application. This clause applies only to large business concerns submitting bids for services exceeding \$500,000 or for construction exceeding \$1,000,000.
- b. Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR). Attention is directed to the following FAR provisions contained in this solicitation:
  - 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (Alternate I)
  - 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Alternate I)
  - 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages Small Business Subcontracting Plan
- 52.226-1, Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises
- **c. Goals.** The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers considers the following goals reasonable and achievable for fiscal year 2002 and for the performance of the resultant contract:
- (1) 61.4% of planned subcontracting dollars with small business concerns.
- (2) 9.1% of planned subcontracting dollars with those small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.
- (3) 5.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with those small business concerns owned and controlled by women.
- (4) 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with those small business concerns owned and controlled by Severely Disable Veterans.
- (5) 2.5% of planned subcontracting dollars with those small business concerns owned and controlled by HubZones.

#### d. Submission and Review of Subcontracting Plan.

SUBMISSION OF SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN IS NOT APPLICABLE TO SMALL BUSINESSES.

(1) The apparent low bidder must submit a subcontracting plan

within five (5) calendar days after bid opening (a longer period maybe granted by the Contracting Officer upon request) within 24 hours after notification by the Government to the Contracting Activity.]

- (2) Goals included in the subcontracting plan should be at least equal to those indicated above. If lesser goals are proposed, the bidder may be required to substantiate how the proposed plan represents the bidder's best effort to comply with the terms and conditions of the solicitation. Bidders are highly encouraged to become familiar with the intent of the solicitation provisions and the elements of the subcontracting plan.
- (3) The subcontracting plan must contain, as a minimum, the elements set forth in FAR provision 52.219-9. An example subcontracting plan will be furnished to the apparent low bidder (upon request). The example subcontracting plan (if requested) should not be construed as an acceptable subcontracting plan. Any format will be acceptable provided that the plan addresses each element as required by the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its supplements.
- (4) Proposed plans will be reviewed by the Government to ensure the plan represents the firm's best efforts to maximize subcontracting opportunities for small, small disadvantaged and women-owned businesses.
- (5) Subcontracting plans are required to be approved prior to Contract Award. The approved subcontracting plan (to include goals) will become a material part of the contract.
- e. Failing to Submit An Acceptable Subcontracting Plan. An apparent low bidder failing to submit a subcontracting plan which demonstrates a reasonable effort to meet the goals listed above or provide an explanation why lesser goals are proposed (upon request), will be considered as non-responsive and not considered eligible for award of the contract.
- f. Questions or Assistance Needed in Developing Subcontracting Plan. For any questions or assistance needed in developing the subcontracting plan, contact the Contract Specialist or District's Deputing for Small Business (See paragraph: BIDDER QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS, Contract Specialist [Bid Results] or the District's Deputy for Small Business [Small Business] or fax your inquiries to 402-221-4199).

#### 32 (DFARS 252.204-7004) REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2001)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

- (1) "Central Contractor Registration (CCR database" means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.
  - (2) "Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-

digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

- (3) "Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.
- (4) "Registered in the CCR database" means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.
- (b) (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.
- (2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.
- (4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.
- (d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at http://www.ccr.gov.

(End of clause)

### REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (CCR)

Register Now: Don't wait until you submit an offer on a solicitation. You must be registered to receive the contract award. It can often take 30 days for CCR to process your registration information.

Register One of Three Ways:

Internet: http://www.ccr.gov

Value Added Network (VAN) for EDI users: Contact your VAN for information. If you need to find a VAN look at http://www.acq.osd.mil/ec/ecip/van\_list.htm

FAX or Mail: Call (888)227-2423 or (616)961-4725 to receive a registration package. FAX or mail the completed information to the CCR Assistance Center. It can take up to 30 days to process a faxed or mailed package.

CCR Assistance Center
74 Washington Street North, Suite 7
Battle Creek, MI 49017-3084
FAX: (616)961-7243

February 2002 CONST. - IFB

### SECTION 00600 REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS & OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDERS

#### **INDEX**

- 1. (FAR 52.203-2) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985).
- 2. (FAR 52.203-11) CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991).
- 3. (FAR 52.204-3) TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998).
- 4. (FAR 52.204-5) WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) [MAY 1999]
- 5. (DFARS 252.204-7001) COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999).
- 6. (FAR 52.209-5) CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001).
- 7. (DFARS 252.209-7001) DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT THAT SUPPORTS TERRORISM (MAR 1998). [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000]
- 8. (FAR 52.211-6) BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999).
- 9. RESERVED
- 10. RESERVED
- 11. (FAR 52.219-1) SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2001) ALTERNATE I (OCT 2000) ALTERNATE II (OCT 2000)
- 12. (FAR 52.219-2) EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)
- 13. RESERVED
- 14. (FARS 52.219-19) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000).
- 15. (FARS 52.219-21) SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999).
- 16. (FAR 52.222-21) CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)
- 17. (FAR 52.222-22) PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999).
- 18. (FAR 52,223-4) RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)
- 19. (FAR 52.223-13) CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000) [For Contracts over \$100,000]
- 20. (DFARS 252.225-7031) SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)
- 21. (DFARS 252.247-7022) REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992).

### SECTION 00600 REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS & OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDERS

The bidder (offeror) makes the following certification and representations as a part of the bid, shall check the appropriate boxes, fill in the appropriate information, and provide signatures on the attached "Solicitation Form" (00600) pages, and submit with Standard Form 1442 (Section 00010).

#### 1. (FAR 52.203-2) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985).

(	a	) The	offeror	certifies	that -	_

- (1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;
- (2) the prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a Sealed Bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and
- (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.
- (b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory -
- (1) is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or
- (2)(i) has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above

[insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization];

- (ii) as an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and
- (iii) as an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.
- (c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) above, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

### 2. (FAR 52.203-11) CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991).

- (a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.
- (b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989, -
- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- (c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

#### 3. (FAR 52.204-3) TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998).

#### (a) Definitions.

"Common parent," as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.
(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).
[ ] TIN:
[ ] TIN has been applied for.
[ ] TIN is not required because:
[ ] Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;
[ ] Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;
[ ] Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.
(e) Type of organization.
[ ] Sole proprietorship;
[ ] Partnership;
[ ] Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
[ ] Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
[ ] Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
[ ] Foreign government;
[ ] International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
[ ] Other
(f) Common parent.
[ ] Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision
[ ] Name and TIN of common parent:
Name
TIN
(End of provision)

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts

arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is

WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS)

4. (FAR 52.204-5)

[MAY 1999]

at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219–1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it [] is a women-owned business concern. (End of provision)

### 5. (DFARS 252.204-7001) COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999).

- (a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.
- (b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will-
  - (1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;
  - (2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and
  - (3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

### 6. (FAR 52.209-5) CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001).

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject

to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

- (b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- (c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.
- (d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- (e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default. (End of Provision)

# 7. (DFARS 252.209-7001) DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT THAT SUPPORTS TERRORISM (MAR 1998). [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000]

(a) Definitions.

As used in this provision-

- (1) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.
- (2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A)) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.
  - (3) "Significant interest" means-
- (i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner:
  - (ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;
- (iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;
- (iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or
  - (v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.
- (b) Prohibition on award. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary [or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary], unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.
  - (c) Disclosure.

The Offeror shall disclose any significant interest the government of each of the following countries has in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include--

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and (2) A description of the significant interest held by each Government.

(End of provision)

#### 8. (FAR 52.211-6) BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999).

- (a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as "brand name or equal," the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government's needs. The salient physical, functional, and other characteristics that "equal" products must meet are specified in the solicitation.
- (b) To be considered for award, offers of "equal" products, including "equal" products of the brand name manufacturer, must--
- (1) Meet the salient physical, functional, and other characteristics specified in the solicitation;
  - (2) Clearly identify the item by--
    - (i) Brand name, if any; and
    - (ii) Make or model number;
- (3) Include descriptive literature such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and
- (4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.
- (c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate "equal" products on the basis of information by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or securing any information not identified in the offer.
- (d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an "equal" product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

#### 9. RESERVED

#### 10. RESERVED

## 11. (FAR 52.219-1) SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2001) ALTERNATE I (OCT 2000) ALTERNATE II (OCT 2000)

(a) (1) The North American Industry Classification	System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is
[insert NAICS code].	
(2) The small business size standard is \$	(insert size standard).
(3) The small business size standard for a cond	cern which submits an offer in its own name,
other than on a construction or service contract, but which pr	oposes to furnish a product which it did not
itself manufacture is 500 employees	

	ons. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a small			
business concern.				
(2) [Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it [] is, [] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.				
	uplete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph			
	The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a women-owned			
small business concern.				
	aplete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph			
	] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a veteran-owned			
small business concern.				
	replete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business			
	)(4) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [ ] is, [ ] is eteran-owned small business concern.			
	uplete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph			
	The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—			
(b)(1) of this provision.	The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that			
(i)	It [ ] is, [ ] is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in			
	ownership and control, principal place of ownership, or HUBZone employee			
	percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and			
(ii)	It [ ] is, [ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR			
(11)	part126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate			
	for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the			
	joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small			
	business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:			
	] Each HUBZone small business concern			
	participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.			
	aplete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this shall check the category in which its ownership falls:			
Black American.				
Hispanic America	n.			
Native American	(American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).			
Asian-Pacific Am	erican (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore,			
	aiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust			
	Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of			
	onwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji,			
Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu	, or Nauru).			
	in (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Maldives Islands, or Nepal).			
Individual/concern	n, other than one of the preceding.			
(c) Definitions	. As used in this provision—			
"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—				
(1) Means a small business concern—				
	t less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans			

or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) *Notice*. (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.
- (2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, small disadvantaged or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to sections 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall-
  - (i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;
  - (ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment;

and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of

the Act.

of an LSA concern.

#### 12. (FAR 52.219-2) EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)

- (a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.
- (b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will
preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of
receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the
bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations

#### 13. RESERVED

## 14. (FARS 52.219-19) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000).

- (a) *Definition*. "Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.
- (b) (Complete only if Offeror has represented itself under the provision at FAR 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.) The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.
- (c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Average Annual Gross Revenues
50 or fewer	\$1 million or less
51 - 100	\$1,000,001 - \$2 million
101 - 250	\$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
251 - 500	\$3,500,001 - \$5 million
501 - 750	\$5,000,001 - \$10 million
751 - 1,000	\$10,000,001 - \$17 million
Over 1,000	Over \$17 million

# 15. (FARS 52.219-21) SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999).

[Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.]

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this column if size standard in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [Check one of the following.]

No. of Employees	Average Annual Gross Revenues
50 or fewer	\$1 million or less
51 - 100	\$1,000,001 - \$2 million
101 - 250	\$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million

251 - 500	\$3,500,001 - \$5 million
501 - 750	\$5,000,001 - \$10 million
751 - 1,000	\$10,000,001 - \$17 million
Over 1,000	Over \$17 million

### 16. (FAR 52.222-21) CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

- (a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract. (End of clause)

### 17. (FAR 52.222-22) PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999).

The offeror represents that—

- (a) It [ ] has, [ ] has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;
  - (b) It [ ] has, [ ] has not filed all required compliance reports; and
- (c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

  (End of provision)

#### 18. (FAR 52.223-4) RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications. (End of provision)

### 19. (FAR 52.223-13) CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000) [For Contracts over \$100,000]

- (a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.
  - (b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that-

- (1) As the owner or operator of a facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file, for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or
- (2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)
- [] (i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- [] (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- [] (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- [] (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- [] (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rica, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Norther Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

#### 20. (DFARS 252,225-7031) SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--
- (1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).
- (2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.
  - (b) Certification.

By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company, company or entity, certifies that it-

- (1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and
- (2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking. (End of clause)
- 21. (DFARS 252.247-7022) REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992).

whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term "supplies" is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.	
(b) <u>REPRESENTATION</u> . The Offeror represents that it-	
	Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.
	Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea Clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.



#### SECTION 00700

#### CONTRACT CLAUSES

### **INDEX**

#### \* - CONTRACT CLAUSES THAT MAY BE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

- 1. FAR 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)
- 2. DFARS 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)
- 3. \*FAR 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001) ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)
- 4. \*FAR 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)
- 5. \*FAR 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)
- 6. \*FAR 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)
- 7. \*FAR 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
- 8. DFARS 252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE—CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MARCH 1999)
- 9. DFARS 252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) (<u>For Military Contracts Exceeding \$5,000,000</u>)
- 10. \*FAR 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
- 11. \*FAR 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)
- 12. \*FAR 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)
- 13. DFARS 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)
- 14. \*FAR 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENTS INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)
- 15. DFARS 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)
- 16. \*FAR 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) [For Military Contract's Only]
- 17. FAR 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)
- 18. \*FAR 52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
- 19. \*FAR 52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
- 20. \*FAR 52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
- 21. \*FAR 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)
- 22. \*FAR 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)
- 23. \*FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) [When Contracting By Negotiations]
- 24. \*FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) --ALTERNATE I (OCT 2001) [When Contracting By Sealed Bidding]
- 25. DFARS 252.219-7009 SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (JUN 1998) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]
- 26. \*FAR 52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) [For Small Business Set Aside Only]
- 27. \*FAR 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

- 28. DFARS 252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]
- 29. FAR 52.219-18 NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8(A) CONCERNS (JUNE 1999) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]
- 30. DFARS 252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)
- 31. DFARS 252.219-7004 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JUN 1997)
- 32. \*FAR 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)
- 33. \*FAR 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT—OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)
- 34. \*FAR 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)
- 35. \*FAR 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)
- 36. \*FAR 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)
- 37. \*FAR 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)
- 38. \*FAR 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)
- 39. \*FAR 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)
- 40. \*FAR 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)
- 41. \*FAR 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)
- 42. \*FAR 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)
- 43. \*FAR 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)
- 44. \*FAR 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)
- 45. \*FAR 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
- 46. \*FAR 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)
- 47. \*FAR 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)
- 48. \*FAR 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)
- 49. \*FAR 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)
- 50. \*FAR 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998) [For Work on Federal Facilities]
- 51. \*FAR 52,223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)
- 52. FAR 52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPADESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000) [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000. EPA Designated product (available at http://www.epa.gov/cpg/)]
- 53. \*FAR 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]
- 54. RESERVED
- 55. DFARS 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)
- 56. \*FAR 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENT PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2002) (For Contracts less than \$6.806 million)
- 57. \*FAR 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2000) (Applicable with FAR 52.225-9)
- 58. \*FAR 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2002) [For Contracts more than \$6,806,000] ALTERNATE I (JUNE 2000) [For Contracts between \$6.806 and 7.068419 Million]
- 59. \*FAR 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000) [Applicable with FAR 52.225-11] Alternate II (June 2000) [For Contracts Between 6.806 and 7.068419 Million]
- 60. \*FAR 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JULY 2000)

- 61. \*FAR 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)
- 62. \*FAR 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)
- 63. \*FAR 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)
- 64. \*FAR 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
- 65. DFARS 252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)
- 66. FAR 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996) [NOTE: Not required for projects less than \$100,000]
- 67. \*FAR 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)
- 68. \*FAR 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]
- 69. \*FAR 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)
- 70. \*FAR 52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)
- 71. FAR 52.228-13 ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (JULY 2000) [Applicable only for projects or delivery orders less than \$100,000]
- 72. FAR 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)
- 73. FAR 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (JULY 2000).
- 74. FAR 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]
- 75. \*FAR 52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)
- 76. DFARS 252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)
- 77. \*FAR 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY
- 77. 1997)
- 78. RESERVED.
- 79. \*FAR 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)
- 80. \*FAR 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)
- 81. \*FAR 52.232-27 PROMPT PAY FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)
- 82. \*FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER –CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
- 83. DFARS 252.232-7004 DOD PROGRESS PAYMENT RATES (OCT 2001)
- 84. DFARS 252.232-7005 REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS--DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)
- 85. \*FAR 52.233-1 DISPUTES (DEC 1998)
- 86. \*FAR 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)
- 87. RESERVED
- 88. FAR 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)
- 89. \*FAR 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)
- 90. \*FAR 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)
- 91. \*FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER –CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
- 92. \*FAR 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
- 93. FAR 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)
- 94. \*FAR 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
- 95. \*FAR 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)
- 96. \*FAR 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)
- 97. \*FAR 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)
- 98. \*FAR 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)
- 99. \*FAR 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION-ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)
- 100. \*FAR 52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)
- 101. FAR 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
- 102. \*FAR 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)
- 103. FAR 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)
- 104. \*FAR 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

- 105. DFARS 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)
- 106. DFARS 252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)
- 107. \*FAR 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)
- 108. \*FAR 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)
- 109. FAR 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)
- 110. DFARS 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
- 111. DFARS 252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)
- 112. \*FAR 52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)
- 113. FAR 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2001)
- 114. \*FAR 52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) [For Government Property over \$100,000]
- 115. \*FAR 52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) [For Government Property \$100,000 or Less]
- 116. \*FAR 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
- 117. \*FAR 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)
- 118. DFARS 252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)
- 119. DFARS 252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)
- 120. FAR 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) (ALERNATE I (APR 1984)
- 121. \*FAR 52.249-1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE)
- (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) [For Contracts \$100,000 or Less]
- 122. \*FAR 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]
- 123. \*FAR 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)
- 124. ENVIRONMENTAL LITIGATION (1974 NOV OCE)
- 125. EFARS 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS
- 126. INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES (Local Provision). [Applicable only for projects or delivery orders less than \$100,000]

#### SECTION 00700

#### CONTRACT CLAUSES

### 1. FAR 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

http://www.arnet.gov/far

(End of clause)

#### \* - CONTRACT CLAUSES THAT MAY BE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

### 2. DFARS 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

but for-

### 3. \*FAR 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001) ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

- a) "Agency head" or "head of the agency" means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.
  - (b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.
  - (c) "Commercial item" means—
- (1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that—
  - (i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
  - (ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;
- (2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;
  - (3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause,
    - (i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or
- (ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. "Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or

change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

- (4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;
- (5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—
- (i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and
- (ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government
- (6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services—
- (i) "Catalog price" means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and
- (ii) "Market prices" means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.
- (7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or
- (8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.
- (d) "Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).
- (e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
  - (f) "Nondevelopmental item" means—
- (1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;
- (2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or
- (3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use. (End of clause)

### 4. \*FAR 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--
- (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and
  - (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) above, the Government is entitled-
  - (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and
- (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

### 5. \*FAR 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.
- (b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

### 6. \*FAR 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)

### (a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract. "Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a

subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

- (b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from-
  - (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
  - (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
- (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.
- (2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.
- (3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.
  - (4) The Contracting Officer may
- (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or
- (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.
- (5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

# 7. \*FAR 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--
  - (1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
  - (2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--
- (i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--
  - (A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
- (B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
- (ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.
- (b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

# 8. DFARS 252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE—CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MARCH 1999)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

- (1) "Arising out of a contract with the "DoD" means any any act in connection with-
  - (i) Attempting to obtain;
  - (ii) Obtaining; or
- (iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).
- (2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony," means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of nolo contendere, for which sentence has been imposed.
  - (3) "Date of conviction," means the date judgement was entered against the individual.
- (b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988 of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--
  - (1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;
  - (2) On board of directors of any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor;
  - (3) As a consultant to any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or
- (4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.
- (c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than five years from the date of conviction.
- (d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense Contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly--
  - (1) Employing a person under a prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause;
- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of Contractor or first-tier subcontractor.
- (e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--
  - (1) Suspension or debarment;
  - (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
  - (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--
  - (1) The person involved;
  - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
  - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
  - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C.2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contracting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

# 9. DFARS 252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) (<u>For Military Contracts Exceeding \$5,000,000</u>)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by DoD Office of the Inspector General.

- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington DC 22202-2884.
  - (c) The Contract need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

### 10. \*FAR 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
  - (b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--
- (1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;
- (2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;
  - (3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--
    - (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
- (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
  - (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--
- (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
- (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

# 11. \*FAR 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal Action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.
  - (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

### (b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal Contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: The awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- (2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - (3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:
    - (i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.
- (C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
- (1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.
- (2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
- (D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--
- (1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;
- (2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and
- (3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
- (E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
  - (ii) Professional and technical services.
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--
- (1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee f a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.
- (2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or

negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

- (C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.
  - (iii) Disclosure.
- (A) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.
- (B) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--
- (1) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- (2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- (3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.
- (C) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.
- (D) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.
  - (iv) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.
  - (v) Penalties.
- (A) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.
- (B) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.
- (vi) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

### 12. \*FAR 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as—

- (1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or
- (2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not
- (3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications. "Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

- (1) Postconsumer fiber; and
- (2) Manufacturing wastes such as—
- (i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and
- (ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.
- (b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.
- (c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards. (End of clause)

## 13. DFARS 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

# 14. \*FAR 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENTS INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

- (b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.
- (c) A corporate office or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs). The notice must include the following:
  - (1) The name of the subcontractor.
- (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs.
- (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Procurement Programs.
- (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

# 15. DFARS 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

- (a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.
- (b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor and the compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

  (End of clause)

# 16. \*FAR 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) [For Military Contract's Only]

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

### 17. FAR 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting

Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

### 18. \*FAR 52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

- (a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.
- (b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer or authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections related to-
  - (1) The proposal for the modification;
  - (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
  - (3) Pricing of the modification; or
  - (4 Performance of the modification.
- (c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph (b) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.
- (1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.
- (2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

# 19. \*FAR 52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

- (a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.
- (b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because
- (1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data,
- (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or
- (3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

- (c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which
  - (1) the actual subcontract or
- (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.
- (d) (1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:
  - The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.
  - (ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.
  - (iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.
  - (iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
  - (2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--
    - (A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the

Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

- (ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--
- (A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or
- (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.
- (e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--
- (1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and
- (2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor of subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

### 20. \*FAR 52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--
- (1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

- (2) Be limited to such modifications.
- (b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.
- (c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR subsection 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract modification.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1). (End of clause)

# 21. \*FAR 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

- (a) *Definition*. "HUBZone small business concern," as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—
- (i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;
  - (ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns:
- (iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and
- (iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.
- (2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.
- (3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.
- (c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.
  - Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.
- (d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—
- (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;
- (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone

small business concerns;

- (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or
- (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.
- (e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.
- (f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts. (End of clause)

### 22. \*FAR 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor 's compliance with this clause.
  - (c) Definitions. As used in this contract—
- "HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration .

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern" —

- (1) Means a small business concern—
- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).
- "Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- "Small disadvantaged business concern" means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that—
- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;
- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification:
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
  - (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern. (End of clause)

# 23. \*FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) [When Contracting By Negotiations]

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.
  - (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
  - (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may

include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

- (2) A statement of—
- (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
  - (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
  - (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small

business;

- (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
- (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns;

and

- (vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns:
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
  - (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRONet as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns:
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns:
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
  - (10) Assurances that the offeror will—
    - (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
  - (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (*e.g.*, PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
  - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than

\$100,000, indicating—

- (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were

solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why

not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not; and

- (G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—
  - (A) Trade associations;
  - (B) Business development organizations;
  - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small

disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

- (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—
  - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
  - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's

requirements.

- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to

facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteranowned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
- (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business , HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided
  - (1) The master plan has been approved;
- (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.
- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
  - (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—
    - (1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or
    - (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
  - (i) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:
- (1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
- (2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector. (End of clause)

# 24. \*FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) --ALTERNATE I (OCT 2001) [When Contracting By Sealed Bidding]

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.
  - (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
  - (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.
    - (2) A statement of—
- (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
  - (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
  - (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small

business;

- (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
- (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns;

and

- (vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
  - (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor

Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRONet as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
  - (10) Assurances that the offeror will—
    - (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
  - (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
  - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than

\$100,000, indicating—

- (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were

solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why

not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not,

why not; and

(G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

- (A) Trade associations;
- (B) Business development organizations;
- (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small

disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

- (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—
  - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
  - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's

requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteranowned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
- (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business , HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided
  - (1) The master plan has been approved;
- (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is

supplying a commercial item.

- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
  - (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—
    - (1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or
    - (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
  - (j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:
- (1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
- (2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector. (End of clause)

# 25. DFARS 252.219-7009 SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (JUN 1998) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding dated May 6, 1998, between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and
the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA is not a party to this contract. SBA does retain responsibility for
8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:
[To be completed by the Contracting Officer at the time of award]

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

### (c) The Contractor agrees that--

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

# 26. \*FAR 52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) [For Small Business Set Aside Only]

- (a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.
- (b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--
- (1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.
- (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.
- (3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.
- (4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at lest 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

### 27. \*FAR 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

- (a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled ``Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.
- (b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan., If, at contract completion, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled ``Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.
- (c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by a commercial plan.
- (e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from many final decision of the Contracting Officer.
  - (f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

# 28. DFARS 252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]

As prescribed in 219.811-3(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.219-18.

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

# 29. FAR 52.219-18 NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8(A) CONCERNS (JUNE 1999) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]

- (a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of offer--
- (1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) support limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and
- (2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.
- (b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.
- (c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to the Small Business Administration, which will subcontract performance to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.
- (d) (1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term ``United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This subparagraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.
- (2) The . . . . . . . [insert name of SBA's contractor] will notify the <u>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</u> Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

  (End of clause)

# 30. DFARS 252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) Definitions.

"Historically black colleges and universities," as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institutions," as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1).

- (b) Except for company or division-wide commercial products subcontracting plans, the term "small disadvantaged business," when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.
- (c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:
- (1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and
  - (2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.
- (d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.
- (e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--
  - (1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and
  - (2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.
- (f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.
- (g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and womenowned businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

# 31. DFARS 252.219-7004 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JUN 1997)

- (a) Definition. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.
- (b) The Offeror's comprehensive small business subcontracting plan and its successors, which are authorized by and approved under the test program of Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. Upon expulsion from the test program or expiration of the test program, the Contractor shall negotiate an individual subcontracting plan for all future contracts that meet the requirements of Section 211 of Publ. L. 95-507.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the form, except--
- (1) One copy of SF 295 and attachments shall be submitted to Director, Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (International and Commercial Programs), 3061 Defense Pentagon, Room 2A338, Washington, DC 20301-3061; and
  - (2) Item 14, Remarks, shall be completed to include semi-annual cumulative--
    - (1) Small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business goals;
- (2) Small business and small disadvantaged business goals, actual accomplishments, and percentages for each of the two designated industry categories.
- (d) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

### 32. \*FAR 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

and

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

- (a) (1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and
- (4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

### 33. \*FAR 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT—OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)

- (a) *Overtime requirements*. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (d) *Payrolls and basic records*. (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.
- (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.
- (e) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower-tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

### 34. \*FAR 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

- (a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (b) (1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:
- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the Contractor and laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 35. \*FAR 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### 36. \*FAR 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

- Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course (a) of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (b) (1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a coy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--
- (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
- (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.
- (4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor of subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

### 37. \*FAR 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

- (a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will not longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid

fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be inconformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

#### 38. \*FAR 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

### 39. \*FAR 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

- (a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations ,and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.
- (b) (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.
- (2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

#### 40. \*FAR 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

### 41. \*FAR 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 42. \*FAR 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees of their representatives.

### 43. \*FAR 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

- (a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - (c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### 44. \*FAR 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)

- (a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.
  - (b) During performing this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:
- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.
- (2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- (3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The

Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

- The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.
- (9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.
- (10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraph (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
- (11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions ,including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

### 45. \*FAR 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions.

"Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

- (1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- (2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);
- (3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and
- (4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
- (b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.
- (c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative actin obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions

participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

- (d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
- (e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
- (f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
- (g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
- (1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.
- (2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- (3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- (4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- (5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.
  - (6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--
- (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;
  - (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining

agreements;

- (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
- (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
- (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
  - (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
- (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (13) Ensure that seniority practices job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.
- (14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- (16) Conduct a review, at lest annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.
- (h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--
  - (1) Actively participates in the group;
- (2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;
- (3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;
  - (4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and
- (5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- (i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be

in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

- (j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.
  - (n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to-
- (1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;
  - (2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and
- (3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.
- (o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

### 46. \*FAR 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- "All employment openings" means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.
  - "Executive and top management" means any employee—
- (1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;
- (2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;
- (3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;
  - (4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
- (5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs
- (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.
  - "Other eligible veteran" means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign

or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

"Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization" means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the

Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

"Qualified special disabled veteran" means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

"Special disabled veteran" means—

- (1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability—
  - (i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or
- (ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (*i.e.*, a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or
- (2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

"Veteran of the Vietnam era" means a person who—

- (1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred—
  - (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or
- (2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed—
  - (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.
- (b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as—
  - (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by

the Contractor;

and

- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs;

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

- (2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).
- (c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those

not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

- (2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
- (3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.
- (d) *Applicability*. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.
- (e) *Postings*. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.
  - (2) The employment notices shall—
- (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
- (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).
- (4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.
- (f) *Noncompliance*. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- (g) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance. (End of clause)

#### 47. \*FAR 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

#### (a) General.

(1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as-

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, orgizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and senority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered

by the Contractor;

programs; and

- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational

(ix) Any other term, condition, or priviledge of employment.

- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.
  - (b) Postings.
    - (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--
- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
  - (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.
- (d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

### 48. \*FAR 52,222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—
- (1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and
- (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and
- (3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.
- (b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)".
  - (c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning

September 30, 1988.

- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date—
  - (1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or
- (2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).
- (e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that—
  - (1) The information is voluntarily provided;
  - (2) The information will be kept confidential;
- (3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and
- (4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. (End of clause)

### 49. \*FAR 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (*i.e.*, if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause. (End of provision)

### 50. \*FAR 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998) [For Work on Federal Facilities]

- (a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

### 51. \*FAR 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the
Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

- (b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--
- (1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
  - (2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about-
    - (i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
    - (ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
    - (iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance

programs; and

- (iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace.
- (3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--
  - (i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
- (ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.
- (5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
- (6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
- (i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
- (ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
- (7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.
- (c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
- (d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.560, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

# 52. FAR 52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000) [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000. EPA Designated product (available at http://www.epa.gov/cpg/)]

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

- (b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall—
- (1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and
- (2) Submit this estimate to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

### 53. \*FAR 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor owned or operated facility use in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--
- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- (5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rica, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Norther Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any one of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt-
  - (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer;

and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior

calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
  - (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall-
- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
- (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

#### 54. RESERVED

### 55. DFARS 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--
- (1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.
  - (2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:
- (i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR Part 302);
  - (ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or
  - (iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD

regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoDowned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

### 56. \*FAR 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENT PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2002) (For Contracts less than \$6.806 million)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- "Component" means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.
- "Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.
  - "Cost of components" means—
- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm),

and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic construction material" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) Aconstruction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material. "United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

- (b) *Domestic preference*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.
- (2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that—
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy A m e r i c a n Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;
- (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
- (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory q u a l i t y.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
  - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;
  - (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; a n d
- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this c l a u s e .
- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is non-compliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.
- (d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

	FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON				
	Construction Material	Unit of		<u>Price</u>	
	<u>Description</u>	<u>Measure</u>	<b>Quantity</b>	(Dollars)*	
	Item 1:				
	Foreign construction material Domestic construction material				
	Item 2: Foreign construction material				
57.	Domestic construction material				*FAR

### 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2000) (Applicable with FAR 52.225-9)

- (a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).
- (b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.
- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.
- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.
- (d) *Alternate offers*. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based

on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON Construction Material Unit of Price				
<u>Description</u>	Measure	Quantity	(Dollars)*	
Item 1: Foreign construction material Domestic construction material				
Item 2: Foreign construction material Domestic construction material				

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(End of clause)

## 58. \*FAR 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2002) [For Contracts more than \$6,806,000] ALTERNATE I (JUNE 2000) [For Contracts between \$6.806 and 7.068419 Million]

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Component" means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete

systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means—

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba Kiribati

Austria Korea, Republic of

Bangladesh Lesotho Belgium Liechtenstein

Benin Luxembourg

Bhutan Malawi

Botswana Maldives

Burkina Faso Mali

Burundi Mozambique

Canada Nepal

Cape Verde Netherlands

Central African Niger

Republic

Chad Norway

Comoros Portugal

Denmark Rwanda

Djibouti Sao Tome and Principe

Equatorial Guinea Sierra Leone

Finland Singapore

France Somalia

Gambia Spain

Germany Sweden

Greece Switzerland

Guinea Tanzania U.R.

Guinea-Bissau Togo

Haiti Tuvalu

Hong Kong Uganda

Iceland

Ireland United Kingdom

Israel Vanuatu

Italy Western Samoa

Japan Yemen

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.
  - "Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.
  - "North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.
- "North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" means a construction material that—
- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased

bases.

materials.

- (b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction
- (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.
- (3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

- (4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;
- (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
- (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
  - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;
  - (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.
- (d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of

suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON Construction				
Material	Unit of		Price	
Description	Measure	Quantity	(Dollars)*	
Item 1:				
Foreign construction				
material				
Domestic construction				
material				
Item 2:				
Foreign construction				
material				
Domestic construction				
material				

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(End of clause)

Alternate I (June 2000). As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(3), delete the definitions of "North American Free Trade Agreement country" and "North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" from the definitions in paragraph (a) of the basic clause and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

- (b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act applies to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.
- (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

# 59. \*FAR 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000) [Applicable with FAR 52.225-11] Alternate II (June 2000) [For Contracts Between 6.806 and 7.068419 Million]

- (a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," "foreign construction material," and "NAFTA country construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).
- (b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability*. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the

Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.
- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.
- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—
  - (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
  - (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

### Alternate II (June 2000) [For Contracts between 6.806 and 7.068419 Million]

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (d) for paragraphs (a) and (d) of the basic provision:

- (a) Definitions. "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).
- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

### 60. \*FAR 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JULY 2000)

- (a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).
- (b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts. (End of clause)

### 61. \*FAR 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

- (b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.
- (1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration 1849 C Street, NW, MS-2626-MIB Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

- (2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the
  - (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

following:

- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.
- (3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.
- (4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.
- (c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

  (End of Clause)

### 62. \*FAR 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent
- (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or
- (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with
  - specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or
- (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold) however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

### 63. \*FAR 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copy-right infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or

claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at FAR 2.101.

### 64. \*FAR 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

#### 65. DFARS 252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

- (a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail
- (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.
  - (b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

### 66. FAR 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996) [NOTE: Not required for projects less than \$100,000]

- (a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of bids.
- (b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids; and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.
- (c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty (20%) of the bid price or Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000), whichever is less.
- (d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.
- (e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

#### 67. \*FAR 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

- (a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;
  - (b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;
- (c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or
- (d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting Officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

### 68. \*FAR 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]

- (a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.
- (b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective
- (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or
- (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

### 69. \*FAR 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

- (a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--
  - (1) Pledge of assets; and
  - (2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.
  - (b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of-
- (1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;
  - (2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide-
- (i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);
- (ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;
- (iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who

certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

#### 70. \*FAR 52,228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Public Law 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requestor.

### 71. FAR 52.228-13 ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (JULY 2000) [Applicable only for projects or delivery orders less than \$100,000]

- (a) The Contractor shall submit one of the following payment protections:
  - (1) A payment bond.
  - (2) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution.
- (b) The amount of the payment protection shall be 100 percent of the contract price.
- (c) The submission of the payment protection is required within 10 days of contract award.
- (d) The payment protection shall provide protection for the full contract performance period plus a one-year period.
- (e) Except for escrow agreements and payment bonds, which provide their own protection procedures, the Contracting Officer is authorized to access funds under the payment protection when it has been alleged in writing by a supplier of labor or material that a nonpayment has occurred, and to withhold funds pending resolution by administrative or judicial proceedings or mutual agreement of the parties.
- (f) When a tripartite escrow agreement is used, the Contractor shall utilize only suppliers of labor and material that signed the escrow agreement.

#### 72. FAR 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

- (a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.
- (b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.
- (c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--
- (1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;
- (2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC to cover the entire period of performance or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal of least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

- (i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--
  - (A) One year following the expected date of final payment;
  - (B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or
  - (C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the

payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

- (ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of-
  - (A) 90 days following final payment; or
  - (B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.
- (d) Only federally insured financial institution rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:
[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
Issue Date
Irrevocable Letter of Credit No
Account party's name
Account party's address
For Solicitation No
(For reference only)
TO: [U.S. Government agency]
[U.S. Government agency's address]
1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings
up to United States \$ This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any,
confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial
institution's address] and expires with our close of business on, or any automatically extended
expiration date.
2. We hereby undertake to honor your or transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on issuing or, if any, the confirming
financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any
at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically
extended expiration date.
3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a hid quarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a

- extended expiration date.

  3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this
- 4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the

account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

- 5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].
- 6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
(Date)
Our Letter of Credit Advice Number
the laws of [state of confirming financial institution].  6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.  Sincerely,
[Confirming financial institution]
(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit: SIGHT DRAFT
[City, State]
(Date)
[Name and address of financial institution] Pay to the order of [Beneficiary Agency]

the sum of United States \$
This draft is drawn under
Irrevocable Letter of Credit No
[Beneficiary Agency]
By:

### 73. FAR 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (JULY 2000).

[This provision is Not Required for projects less than \$100,000. See Clauses "Alternate Payment Protections" and "Inapplicable Provisions and Clauses".]

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) *Amount of required bonds*. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:
- (1) *Performance bonds (Standard Form 25)*. The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
- (ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
- (c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) *Surety or other security for bonds*. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing Washington, DC 20227.

(e) *Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c).* Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract. (End of clause)

### 74. FAR 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) [For Contracts Exceeding

### **\$100,000**]

- (a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.
- "All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.
- "After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.
- "After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.
  - (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
  - (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

### 75. \*FAR 52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)

The term "local taxes," as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

### 76. DFARS 252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the DoD FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

### 77. \*FAR 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)

- (a) Payment of Price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.
- (b) Progress Payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.
  - (1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:
- (i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.
  - (ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the
    - (iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.
    - (iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the

contract.

contract.

- (v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--
  - (i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and
- (ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.
- (c) Contractor Certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.) I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--
- (1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;
- (2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;
- (3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and
  - (4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)	 	 	
(Title)	 	 	
(Date)	 	 	

- (d) Refund of Unearned Amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--
  - (1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and
- (2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--
- (i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or
- (ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

- (e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.
- (f) Title, Liability, and Reservation of Rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as-
- (1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or
- (2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.
- (g) Reimbursement for Bond Premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.
  - h) Final Payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--
    - (1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
    - (2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and
- (3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).
- (i) Limitation Because of Undefinitized Work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.
- (j) Interest Computation on Unearned Amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--
- (1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and
  - (2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

#### 78. RESERVED.

### 79. \*FAR 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

- (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:
  - (1) The date fixed under this contract.
- (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
- (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
- (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.
- (c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

#### 80. \*FAR 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

- (a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.
- (b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

#### 81. \*FAR 52.232-27 PROMPT PAY FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to

in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

- (a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Types of invoice payments*. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:
- (i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or

Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232–5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of

release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (*e.g.*, each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two

events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper

invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

- (B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.
- (2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.
  - (i) Name and address of the Contractor.
- (ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)
- (iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).
  - (iv) Description of work or services performed.
  - (v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).
- (vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).
- (vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.
- (viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232–5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.
- (ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
  - (x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.
- (A) The Contractor shall include EFTbanking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
- (B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (*e.g.*, 52.232–38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232–33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232–34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.
- (C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.
  - (xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.
- (3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(ii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.
  - (i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

- (ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.
- (iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.
- (4) *Computing penalty amount.* The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.
- (i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.
- (ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233–1, Disputes.
- (5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.
- (6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if—
  - (A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;
- (B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and
- (C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.
- (ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall—
- (1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;
  - (2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment

interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the

date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) *Contract financing payments*. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

- (c) *Subcontract clause requirements*. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:
- (1) *Prompt payment for subcontractors*. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.
- (2) *Interest for subcontractors*. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause—
- (i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and
- (ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
  - (3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to
- (i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and
- (ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.
- (d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that—
- (1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond:
- (2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and
- (3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if—
- $(i) \ A \ notice \ conforming \ to \ the \ standards \ of \ paragraph \ (g) \ of \ this \ clause \ previously \ has been \ furnished \ to \ the \ subcontractor; \ and$
- (ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall—
- (1) *Subcontractor notice*. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;
- (2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;
- (3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and—
  - (i) Make such payment within—
- (A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or
  - (B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government;

- (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;
  - (5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon—
    - (i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or
    - (ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment,

specifying—

- (A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and
- (B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and
- (6) *Interest to Government*. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until—
  - (i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or
  - (ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this

clause.

- (f) Third-party deficiency reports—(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause—
- (i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and
- (ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.
- (2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall—
  - (i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier

subcontractor; or

- (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
- (g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying—
  - (1) The amount to be withheld;
  - (2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and
- (3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.
- (h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.
- (i) *Prime-subcontractor disputes*. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.
  - (j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this

clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

- (k) *Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty*. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.
- (l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

# 82. \*FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER -CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

- (a) *Method of payment*. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.
- (2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either—
  - (i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or
- (ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).
- (b) *Contractor's EFT information*. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.
- (c) *Mechanisms for EFT payment*. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.
- (d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.
- (e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.
- (f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used

the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.
- (2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—
- (i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or
- (ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

- (g) *EFT and prompt payment*. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.
- (h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (i) *Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent*. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.
- (j) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database. (End of Clause)

## 83. DFARS 252.232-7004 DOD PROGRESS PAYMENT RATES (OCT 2001)

- (a) If the contractor is a small business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefinitized Contract Actions*) to 90 percent.
- (b) If the contractor is a small disadvantaged business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefinitized Contract Actions*) to 95 percent. (End of clause)

# 84. DFARS 252.232-7005 REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS-DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)

- (a) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for any advance payments made by the Contractor, as a mentor firm, to a protege firm, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement, provided-
- (1) The Contractor's subcontract with the protege firm includes a provision substantially the same as FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments;
- (2) The Contractor has administered the advance payments in accordance with the policies of FAR Subpart 32.4; and
- (3) The Contractor agrees that any financial loss resulting from the failure or inability of the protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments is the sole financial responsibility of the Contractor.
- (b) For a fixed price type contract, advance payments made to a protege firm shall be paid and administered as if they were 100 percent progress payments. The Contractor shall include as a separate attachment with each Standard Form (SF) 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, a request for reimbursement of advance payments made to a protege firm. The attachment shall provide a separate calculation of lines 14a through 14e of SF 1443 for each protege, reflecting the status of advance payments made to that protege.
  - (c) For cost reimbursable contracts, reimbursement of advance payments shall be made via public voucher.

The Contractor shall show the amounts of advance payments made to each protege on the public voucher, in the form and detail directed by the cognizant contracting officer or contract auditor. (End of clause)

## 85. \*FAR 52.233-1 DISPUTES (DEC 1998)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) 'Claim,' as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) (i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.
- (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
  - (iii) The certification shall state as follows:

'I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.'

- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
- (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.
- (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified if required), or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

## 86. \*FAR 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--
  - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
- (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--
- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
- (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.
- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

#### 87. RESERVED

## 88. FAR 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of
- (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or
- (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

- (b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.
- (c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required, provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

# 89. \*FAR 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to
  - (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;
  - (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;
  - (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;
  - (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and
- (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.
- (b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

## 90. \*FAR 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

- (a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery,

equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

# 91. \*FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER -CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

- (a) *Method of payment*. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.
- (2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either—
  - (i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or
- (ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).
- (b) *Contractor's EFT information*. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.
- (c) *Mechanisms for EFT payment*. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.
- (d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.
- (e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.
- (f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used

the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.
- (2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—
- (i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or
- (ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.
- (g) *EFT and prompt payment*. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.
  - (h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in

the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

- (i) *Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent*. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.
- (j) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database. (End of Clause)

# 92. \*FAR 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

# 93. FAR 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

## 94. \*FAR 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

# 95. \*FAR 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees

are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- (b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities
  - (1) at or near the work site, and
- (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refused to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

## 96. \*FAR 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- (b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- (c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

## 97. \*FAR 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

- (a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.
- (b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

## 98. \*FAR 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the

work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

## 99. \*FAR 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION-ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.
- (b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--
  - (1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
- (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and
- (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- (d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontractors.
  - (f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--
- (1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and
- (2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

## 100.\*FAR 52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

- (a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- (b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

## 101.FAR 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.
- (b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.
- (c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

# 102.\*FAR 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government-established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

## 103.FAR 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.
- (b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed," "required," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction," "requirement," "order," "designation," or "prescription," of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the

words "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to," or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

- (c) Where "as shown," "as indicated," "as detailed," or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed."
- (d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail
  - (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and
- (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.
- (e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.
- (f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- (g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

## 104. \*FAR 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

## 105. DFARS 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.
  - (b) The price breakdown--
    - (1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for-
      - (i) Material;
      - (ii) Labor,
      - (iii) Equipment;
      - (iv) Subcontracts; and
- (2) Most cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

- (c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.
  - (d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

## 106. DFARS 252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for--
  - (1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and
- (2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.
- (b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

# 107. \*FAR 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

## 108. \*FAR 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.
- (b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.
- (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

## 109. FAR 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating
  - (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and
  - (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
  - (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after
    - (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or
- (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.
- (f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

## 110. DFARS 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DFARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

## 111. DFARS 252,243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

- (a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.
- (b)In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of may knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)		
(Title)		

- (c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including-
- (1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and
- (2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.
  - (d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----
- (1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or
  - (2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

(End of clause)

# 112. \*FAR 52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Approved purchasing system" means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquistion Regulation (FAR).

"Consent of subcontract" means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Subcontract," means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or sevices for performance of the the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

- (b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.
- (c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modification or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.
- (d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that--
  - (1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or
  - (2) Is fixed-price and exceeds--
- (i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified the shold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract: or
- (ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other that the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified the shold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.
- (e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

<del></del>			
(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the			
following information:			
(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.			
(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.			
(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.			
(iv) The proposed subcontract price.			
(v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of			
Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.			
(vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting			
Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.			
(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting			
(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;			
(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or			
revised prices;			
(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;			
(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's			
cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;  The output to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcentractories			
(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and subcontractor;			
and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;			
(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and			
(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are			
used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each			
incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.  (2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any			
subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.			
(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting			
Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination-			
(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;			
(2) Of the acceptability of any cost under this contract; or			
(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.			
(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement subcontracts shall not exceed			
the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).			
(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed			
and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of			
the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may			
be entitled to reimbursement by the Government.			
(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR			
Subpart 44.3.			
(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which ere evaluated			
during negotiations:			

(End of clause)

## 113. FAR 52,244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

- "Commercial item" has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.
- "Subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.
- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
  - (c)(1) The following clauses shall be flowed down to subcontracts for commercial items:
- (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (O C T 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer sub-contracting opportunities.
  - (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).
  - (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Jun 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- (v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (Jun 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).
- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract. (End of clause)

# 114. \*FAR 52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) [For Government Property over \$100,000]

- (a) Government-furnished property.
- (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").
- (2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.
- (3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.
  - (b) Changes in Government-furnished property.
    - (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice,

(i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under

this contract, or

- (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.
- (2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--
  - (i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) above;

or

- (ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.
  - (c) Title in Government property.
    - (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.
- (2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.
- (3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.
- (4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--
- (i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and
  - Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon-
    - (A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;
    - (B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract

performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever

occurs first.

- (d) Use of Government property. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.
  - (e) Property Administration.

(ii)

- (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.
- (3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

- (f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.
- (g) Risk of loss. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.
- (h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for--
  - (1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;
  - (2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;
  - (3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or
  - (4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.
- (i) Final accounting and disposition of Government property. Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (j) Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government--
- (1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and
- (2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (e.g., abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.
  - (k) Communications. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.
- (l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

# 115. \*FAR 52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) [For Government Property \$100,000 or Less]

- (a) The Government shall delivery to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended use, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changed clause when--
  - (1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and
  - (2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.
- (b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.
- (c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except--

- (1) For reasonable wear and tear;
- (2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or
- (3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.
- (d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

## 116. \*FAR 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

- (a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.
  - (c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not-
    - (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
    - (2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before

acceptance;

or

- (3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or
- (4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) below.
- (d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.
- (e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.
- (f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.
  - (g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may
     (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor

(2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an

equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

# 117. \*FAR 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

- (a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.
- (b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.
- (c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--
  - (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or
  - (2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.
- (d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.
- (e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.
- (f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
- (g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--
  - (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
- (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and
  - (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.
- (i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

## 118. DFARS 252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

- (1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.
- (2) 'Department of Defense" (DOD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.
  - (3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.
- (4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.
- (5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime Contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.
- (6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in lard, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.
- (i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.
- (ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.
- (7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.
- (b) (1) The Contractor shall use U.S. -flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.
  - (2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessel if-
    - (i) This Contract is a construction contract; or
    - (ii) The supplies being transported are-
    - (A) Noncommercial items; or
    - (B) Commercial items that-
      - (1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
      - (2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
      - (3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.
- (c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that-
  - (1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;
  - (2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or
  - (3) Freight charges are higher that charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.
- (d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum-
  - (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

- (2) Required shipping date:
- (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number, and
- (7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.
- (e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information--
  - (1) Prime contract number;
  - (2) Name of vessel;
  - (3) Vessel flag of registry;
  - (4) Date of loading;
  - (5) Port of loading;
  - (6) Port of final discharge;
  - (7) Description of commodity;
  - (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
  - (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
  - (10) Name of the steamship company.
- (f) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--
  - (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format;

ITEM CONTRACT
DESCRIPTION LINE ITEMS QUANTITY

## **TOTAL**

- (g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.
- (h) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (h) in all subcontracts under this contract that-
  - (1) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and
  - (2) Are for a type of supplies described in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause.

# 119. DFARS 252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of

this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor--

- (1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and
- (2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.
- (b) (1) The Contractor shall use U.S. -flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.
  - (2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessel if--
    - This Contract is a construction contract; or
    - (ii) The supplies being transported are-
    - (A) Noncommercial items; or
    - (B) Commercial items that-
      - (1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
      - (2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
      - (3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

# 120. FAR 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) (ALERNATE I (APR 1984)

- (a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.
- (b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
  - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
  - (ii) To the contract type only.
- (c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c) (1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
- (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
  - (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for
    - (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and
- (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
- (5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.
- (6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.
- (7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.
- (d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
  - (e) Government action.
- (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.
- (2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.
- (3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applied a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.
  - (f) Sharing.
- (1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by
  - (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or
  - (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.
- (2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--
  - (i) Accept the VECP;
  - (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract

savings; and

- (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.
  - (g) Deleted.
- (h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall

exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of Clause)

# 121. \*FAR 52.249-1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) [For Contracts \$100,000 or Less]

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the rights, duties, and obligations of the parties, including compensation to the Contractor, shall be in accordance with Part 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

# 122. \*FAR 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.
- (b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
  - (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
  - (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
  - (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government
- (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and
- (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.
  - (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b) (6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor
  - (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and
- (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1 year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (f) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.
- (g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:
- (1) For contract work performed before the effective date of the termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--
  - (i) The cost of this work;
- (ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and
- (iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.
  - (2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including-
- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
- (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.
- (h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.
  - (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted-
- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract:
  - (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (m) (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

# 123. \*FAR 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

- (b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if-
- (1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include
  - (i) acts of God or of the public enemy,
  - (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,
  - (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the

Government,

- (iv) fires,
- (v) floods,
- (vi) epidemics,
- (vii) quarantine restrictions,
- (viii) strikes,
- (ix) freight embargoes,
- (x) unusually severe weather, or
- (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and
- (2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.
- (c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligation s of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

# 124. ENVIRONMENTAL LITIGATION (1974 NOV OCE)

- (a) If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted due to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction as a result of environmental litigation, as defined below, the Contracting Officer, at the request of the Contractor, shall determine whether the order is due in any part to the acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier not required by the terms of this contract. If it is determined that the order is not due in any part to acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier other than as required by the terms of this contract, such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered as if ordered by the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract under the terms of the "Suspension of Work" clause of this contract. The period of such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered unreasonable, and an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) as provided in that clause, subject to all the provisions thereof.
- (b) The term "environmental litigation," as used herein, means a lawsuit alleging that the work will have an adverse effect on the environment or that the Government has not duly considered, either substantively or procedurally, the effect of the work on the environment.

## 125. EFARS 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment cost for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a termination settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

- (1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.
- (2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.
- (3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable and unallocable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.
- (4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).
- (5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

# 126. INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES (Local Provision). [Applicable only for projects or delivery orders less than \$100,000]

This provision applies only to delivery orders and projects less than \$100,000.

Pursuant to Pub. L. 103-355, the following provisions and clauses, as noted below, are inapplicable to this contract:

- (a) FAR 28.102-3, Miller Act requirements;
- (b) Not Used;
- (c) FAR 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees;
- (d) FAR 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government;
- (e) FAR 52.203-7, Anti-Kickback Procedures;
- (f) FAR 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation; and
- (g) FAR 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, except for individuals.



### DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 00 - DOCUMENTS

#### SECTION 00800

### SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

## 5/00, Rev 9/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)
  - 1.1.1 Start Work
- 1.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)
- 1.3 EXCEPTION TO COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- 1.4 NOT USED
- 1.5 NOT USED
- 1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
  - 1.6.1 SETS FURNISHED
  - 1.6.2 NOTIFICATION OF DISCREPANCIES
  - 1.6.3 OMISSIONS
- 1.7 NOT USED
- 1.8 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)
- 1.9 NOT USED
- 1.10 PAYMENT
  - 1.10.1 PROMPT PAYMENT ACT
  - 1.10.2 PAYMENTS FOR MODIFICATIONS
  - 1.10.3 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFFSITE (MAR 1995)
- 1.11 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITY SERVICES
  - 1.11.1 Amounts
  - 1.11.2 Maintenance
  - 1.11.3 Fire Hydrant Connections
- 1.11.4 Removal
- 1.12 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS
- 1.13 DIGGING PERMITS AND ROAD CLOSINGS
- 1.14 PARKING
- 1.15 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY
- 1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL
- 1.16 Traffic Coordination Plan
  - 1.13.2 Traffic Blockage
- 1.17 NOT USED
- 1.18 NOT USED
- 1.19 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
- 1.20 INSURANCE REQUIRED
- 1.21 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.21.1 Work Security Request Form (FORM 103)
  - 1.21.2 Regulations and Other Requirements
- 1.22 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)
- 1.23 NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
- 1.24 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)
- 1.25 DAILY WORK SCHEDULES
- 1.26 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)
- 1.27 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.28 NOT USED
- 1.29 NOT USED

- 1.30 NOT USED
- 1.31 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT DATA
- 1.32 NOT USED
- 1.33 NOT USED
- 1.34 NOT USED
- 1.35 NOT USED
- 1.36 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
- 1.37 NOT USED
- 1.38 PARTNERING
- 1.39 PROFIT
- 1.40 EXTENDED OVERHEAD
- 1.41 OVERHEAD
- 1.42 LABOR CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO TEMPORARY FACILITIES
- 1.43 WAGE RATE APPLICATION
  - 1.43.1 Building Schedule
  - 1.43.2 Heavy and Highway Schedule
- 1.44 (FAR 52.222-23) NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
- 1.45 FEDERAL HOLIDAYS
- 1.46 INSTALLATION HOURS
- PART 2 NOT USED
- PART 3 NOT USED
- -- End of Document Table of Contents --

### SECTION 00800

# SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS 5/00, Rev 9/01

### PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments:

General Wage Decision No.CO010001

1.1 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall commence work under this contract within ten (10) calendar days after the date of receipt by him of Notice to Proceed, prosecute said work diligently, and complete the entire work except seeding ready for use not later than 540 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises. (FAR 52.211-10)

### 1.1.1 Start Work

Evidence that the Contractor has started procurement of materials, preparation and submission of shop drawings, preparation of subcontracts, and other preparatory work will satisfy the requirement that work commence within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. Therefore, work need not be commenced at the construction site within ten (10) calendar days.

- 1.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)
  - (a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract , the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$400.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.
  - (b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause. (FAR 52.211-12)
- 1.3 EXCEPTION TO COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In case the Contracting Officer determines that seeding, and/or the specified maintenance thereof is not feasible during the construction period, such work will be excepted from the completion time and liquidated damages . This work shall be accomplished during the first seeding, period and the specified maintenance period following the completion date.

## 1.4 NOT USED

### 1.5 NOT USED

### 1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

### 1.6.1 SETS FURNISHED

The contractor shall be responsible for making copies of specifications including amendments. The bid drawings as amended shall be utilized in the performance of the work until contract drawings (i.e., bid drawings that have been posted with all amendment changes) are mailed to the Contractor. See Section 01040 As-Built Drawings for drawings being furnished to the Contractor. The work shall conform to the contract drawings, set out in the drawing index, all of which form a part of these specifications. The work shall also conform to the standard details bound or referenced herein.

### 1.6.2 NOTIFICATION OF DISCREPANCIES

The Contractor shall check all drawings furnished him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies. Dimensions marked on drawings shall be followed in lieu of scale measurements. Enlarged plans and details shall govern where the same work is shown at smaller scales. All scales shown are based on a standard drawing size of 28" x 40". If any other size drawings are furnished or plotted the contractor shall adjust the scales accordingly. The contractor shall also advise his sub-contractors of the above. The Contractor shall compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work and will be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided thereby.

## 1.6.3 OMISSIONS

Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

## 1.7 NOT USED

### 1.8 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractors' information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

- a. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations and surveys. b. Weather conditions shall have been investigated by the Contractor to satisfy himself as to the hazards likely to arise therefrom. Complete weather records and reports may be obtained from the local U.S. Weather Bureau.
- c. Transportation facilities shall have been investigated by the Contractor to satisfy himself as to the existence of access highways and railroad facilities. (FAR 52.236-4)

### 1.9 NOT USED

## 1.10 PAYMENT

## 1.10.1 PROMPT PAYMENT ACT

Pay requests authorized in CONTRACT CLAUSES clause: "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts", will be paid pursuant to the clause, "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts". Pay requests will be submitted on ENG Form 93 and 93a, "Payment Estimate-Contract Performance" and "Continuation". All information and substantiation required by the identified contract clauses will be submitted with the ENG Form 93, and the required certification will be included on the last page of the ENG Form 93a, signed by an authorized contractor official and dated when signed. The designated billing office is the Office of the Area Engineer.

## 1.10.2 PAYMENTS FOR MODIFICATIONS

Payments may be made for cost bearing change orders within the scope of the contract only to the extent funds are authorized in the order on a two-part modification. Contractor pricing proposed must be submitted at the earliest possible time after the change order is issued, or at a specific time as directed by the Contracting Officer. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, any and all payments may be withheld on the modification until the Contractor has submitted a qualifying price proposal, in as much detail as required by the Contracting Officer, and the final price has been agreed.

## 1.10.3 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFFSITE (MAR 1995)

- a. Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.
- b. Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. Payment for materials delivered off-site includes petroleum products. (List additional items for which payments will be made for off-site delivery.) (EFAR 52.232-5000)

### 1.11 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITY SERVICES

Notwithstanding the content of the contract clause, the Contracting Officer has determined that the utility services listed below are available to complete the contract work from the Government's existing system outlets and supplies:

Electricity: 114V to 20A Water: SGPM to 50 PSI

### 1.11.1 Amounts

The Contractor may use reasonably required amounts of electricity and water from existing outlets and lines without charge.

### 1.11.2 Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for installing and maintaining temporary cords, lines or other equipment in a safe condition.

## 1.11.3 Fire Hydrant Connections

Only compatible adapters shall be utilized for hydrant connections. A hydrant wrench of the correct size shall be used to control the flow. Temporary connections to fire hydrants shall be disconnected at the end of each working day. Fire department coordination is required prior to connection. Contact 719-549-4642.

#### 1.11.4 Removal

Prior to final acceptance, all temporary cords, lines or other equipment shall be removed and the existing outlets and lines restored to the condition existing prior to the start of construction.

### 1.12 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS

The Contractor shall notify the Government in writing, of ALL proposed utility outages at least 30 days prior to the proposed outage date. utility outages including heating and air conditioning outages. The request shall be directed to the Contracting Officer and shall state the specific utility systems and circuits to be affected, the location of t he outage for each system and a sequence of events taking place. The Government may, at its option, reschedule the outage to avoid conflicts with Government activities. Any changes to outage to avoid conflicts with Government activities. Any changes to outage schedules will be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government. Normally the outages shall occur during weekends or after normal duty hours, except for utilities located in the Military Family Housing Area, and will be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government. Outages shall be kept to a minimum both in number and in duration. Where multiple outages are required, as many outages as can be accurately scheduled shall be submitted as a group.

### 1.13 DIGGING PERMITS AND ROAD CLOSINGS

The Contractor shall allow 14 calendar days from date of written application to receive permission to dig and to close roads. Roads shall only be closed one lane at a time and vehicular traffic shall be allowed to pass through the construction area. Work on or near roadways shall be flagged in accordance with the safety requirements in Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1, which forms a part of these specifications. Work located along the alert force route shall not cause blockage and the Contractor shall maintain unobstructed access for alert force traffic at all times.

## 1.14 PARKING

Parking of the Contractor's vehicles shall be restricted to the areas

designated by the Inspector or Contracting Officer. The Company name shall be prominently displayed on all construction vehicles parked in the designated spaces. Parking shall not violate fire or safety regulations or disrupt traffic.

#### 1.15 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure against damage to Government property. All damage to such property shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer or the Inspector at no additional cost to the Government. All damage to property shall be repaired within a reasonable time as directed by the Contracting Officer by the Contractor with material of like type, quality and finish by skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Should the Contractor fail to correct the damages, the Government may correct the damages and deduct all costs from the contract price. All damages shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer or the Inspector.

#### 1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall comply with the recommendations contained in part 6 of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration's Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (D6.1-1978) to ensure proper warnings to motorists and adequate traffic control. All signs, warning lights, barricades and other traffic control devices shall be provided by the Contractor.

#### 1.16 Traffic Coordination Plan

The Contractor will maintain the normal traffic egress to and from the base during construction at all times. The Contractor shall submit a traffic coordination plan for approval to the Contracting Officer ten (10) days prior to commencing with construction activities. The schedule and phasing of roadway lane closures will be discussed in a pre-construction meeting.

#### 1.13.2 Traffic Blockage

If any roadway is to be blocked for any reason, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer, the Fire Department and the Base Security Police of the blockage, prior to the blockage, and must insure that proper signs are installed to divert traffic around the affected area. Traffic control signage should be installed in accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation M&S Standards and Colorado Supplement to Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

#### 1.17 NOT USED

a. This Variation in Estimated Quantities Clause is applicable only to

#### 1.18 NOT USED

#### 1.19 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

a. This clause specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed-Price Construction)." In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- (1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
- (2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.
- b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

### MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(8)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(5)	(2)	(4)	(3)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(5)

c. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph b. above, the contracting officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". (ER 415-1-15)

## 1.20 INSURANCE REQUIRED

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSES clause: "Insurance Work on a Government Installation," the Contractor shall procure the following minimum insurance:

> Type Amount

> > \$100,000

Workmen's Compensation and Employer's

Liability Insurance

\$500,000 per occurrence General Liability Insurance

Automobile Liability Insurance Bodily injury

\$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence Property damage \$ 20,000 per occurrence

(Coverages per FAR 28.307-2)

## 1.21 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon release of any employees. When the contract involves work in restricted security areas, only employees who are U.S. citizens will be permitted to enter. Proof of U.S. citizenship is required prior to entry. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project. (Based on FAR 52.204-2)

#### 1.21.1 Work Security Request Form (FORM 103)

The Contractor shall obtain and complete an Form 103 prior to beginning any construction activity on Pueblo Chem Depot. The form 103 shall be obtained from the Contracting Officer. Completion of the form shall require the Contractor to contact various Army personnel and other Contractors on Base. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor of the personnel to contact. Allow up to five working days to process.

#### 1.21.2 Regulations and Other Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Pueblo Chem Depot regulations and other requirements pertaining to safety, traffic control, fire prevention, employee identification, security, and environmental protection. The following are some key requirements.

Employee Identification: Contractor employees shall be required to obtain and display such identification as prescribed by Army Resource Protection Program.

#### 1.22 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

See Section 01451 Contractor Quality Control.

#### 1.23 NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

The List of nondomestic construction materials or their components included in the list set forth in paragraph 25.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation does not apply to the requirements of the contract clause entitled "Buy American Act Construction Materials".

#### 1.24 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be a DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation. (FAR 52.211-14)

#### 1.25 DAILY WORK SCHEDULES

In order to closely coordinate work under this contract, the Contractor shall prepare a written agenda/meeting minutes and attend a weekly coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and Using Service at which time the Contractor shall submit for coordination and approval, his proposed daily work schedule for the next two week period. The Contractor shall provide a copy of modifications (MODs), Serial Letters, Requests for Information (RFIs) and any other innformation that is needed in the minutes of the meeting. Required temporary utility services, time and duration of

interruptions, and protection of adjoining areas shall be included with the Contractor's proposed 2-week work schedule. At this meeting, the Contractor shall also submit his schedule of proposed dates and times of all preparatory inspections to be performed during the next 2 weeks. The items of work listed on the proposed 2-week schedule are to be keyed to the NAS by activity number and description for each activity anticipated to be performed during the next 2-week period. Coordination action by the Contracting Officer relative to these schedules will be accomplished during these weekly meetings. Daily reports shall be completed and given to the Contracting Officer or Representative within 24 hours of work

#### 1.26 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)

- a. This statement shall become operative only for negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested, and for modifications to sealed bid or negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested. This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for settlement of proposals and FAR Part 49.
- b. Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series of equipment from the Contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense

Schedule," Region V. Copies of each regional schedule may be obtained through the following internet site: http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep.htm. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retrospective pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

- c. Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.
- c. When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. (EFARS 52.231-5000)

## 1.27 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

See SECTION 01040 - AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- 1.28 NOT USED
- 1.29 NOT USED
- 1.30 NOT USED
- 1.31 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT DATA

See Section 01200 Warranty of Construction for Contractor Furnished Equipment Data to be submitted as part of the Warranty Equipment Booklet.

- 1.32 NOT USED
- 1.33 NOT USED
- 1.34 NOT USED
- 1.35 NOT USED
- 1.36 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government. (FAR 52.236-1)

1.37 NOT USED

#### 1.38 PARTNERING

a. The Government intends to encourage the formation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objective is effective contract performance in achieving completion within budget, on schedule and in accordance with plans and specifications. This partnership between the Contractor and the Government will be voluntary and its implementation will not be part of the contract requirements nor will it result in a change to contract price or terms.

b. It is anticipated that immediately after the preconstruction conference, the appropriate Contractor's key personnel and Government key personnel will attend a 2-day team building workshop. Follow-up workshops of 1 or 2 days duration may be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed to by the Contractor and the Government. Costs of the facilitator and facilities for the workshops will be shared equally by the participants.

#### 1.39 PROFIT

a. Weighted guidelines method of determining profit shall be used on any equitable adjustment change order or modification issued under this contract. The profit factors shall be as follows:

Factor	Rate	Weight	Value
Degree of Risk	20		
Relative difficulty of work	15		
Size of Job	15		
Period of performance	15		
Contractor's investment	5		
Assistance by Government	5		
Subcontracting	25		
100			

- b. Based on the circumstances of each procurement action, each of the above factors shall be weighted from .03 to .12 as indicated below. The value shall be obtained by multiplying the rate by the weight. The value column when totalled indicates the fair and reasonable profit percentage under the circumstances of the particular procurement.
- (1) Degree of Risk. Where the work involves no risk or the degree of risk is very small, the weighting should be .03; as the degree of risk increases, the weighting should be increased up to a maximum of .12. Lump sum items will have, generally, a higher weighted value than the unit price items for which quantities are provided. Other things to consider: the portion of the work to be done by subcontractors, nature of work, where work is to be performed, reasonableness of negotiated costs, amount of labor included in costs, and whether the negotiation is before or after performance of work.
- (2) Relative Difficulty of Work. If the work is most difficult and complex, the weighting should be .12 and should be proportionately reduced to .03 on the simplest of jobs. This factor is tied in to some extent with the degree of risk. Some things to consider: the nature of the work, by whom it is to be done, where, and what is the time schedule.
- (3) Size of Job. All work not in excess of \$100,000 shall be weighted at .12. Work estimated between \$100,000 and \$5,000,000 shall be proportionately weighted from .12 to .05.
- (4) Periods of Performance. Jobs in excess of 24 months are to be weighted at .12. Jobs of lesser duration are to be proportionately weighted to a minimum of .03 for jobs not to exceed 30 days. No weight

where additional time not required.

- (5) Contractor's Investment. To be weighted from .03 to .12 on the basis of below average, average, and above average. Things to consider: amount of subcontracting, mobilization payment item, Government furnished property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.
- (6) Assistance by Government. To be weighted from .12 to .03 on the basis of average to above average. Things to consider: use of Government-owned property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.
- (7) Subcontracting. To be weighted inversely proportional to the amount of subcontracting. Where 80 percent or more of the work is to be subcontracted, the weighting is to be .03 and such weighting proportionately increased to .12 where all the work is performed by the Contractor's own forces.

#### 1.40 EXTENDED OVERHEAD

Extended overhead is defined as and shall include field office costs for all personnel, to include but not be limited to, the project superintendent, quality control personnel, and clerical persons, all plant, all utilities, and all supplies which are related to and incurred on a time basis. The unit price inserted in the Bidding Schedule shall be used in determining the amount to be applied to change orders or modifications for field overhead. Personnel, plant, utilities, and supplies referenced above shall not be bid or charged as direct costs on change orders and modifications. Further, the unit price stated shall be applied for each day the contract is extended, excluding time extensions granted under the contract clause entitled: "Default (Fixed-Price Construction)" and that this unit price represents the total amount to be applied for all field overhead including all subcontractors. The percentage used in Item No. 4 of the Bidding Schedule is for evaluation purposes only and shall not be construed as a limitation or a guarantee of the number of days that may be granted under the contract.

### 1.41 OVERHEAD

Overhead is defined as all overhead costs other than extended overhead costs. Examples include but are not limited to general and administrative home office costs and non-time related field office costs. The percentage for overhead inserted in the Bidding Schedule shall be used in determining the amount to be applied to all change orders or modifications. Further, the stated percentage, when applied to direct costs, represents the total amount of overhead payable including any and all subcontractors. The percentage used in Item No. 3 of the Bidding Schedule is for evaluation purposes only and shall not be construed as a limitation or a guarantee of the amount of change orders or modifications that may be issued under the contract.

#### 1.42 LABOR CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO TEMPORARY FACILITIES

It is the position of the Department of Defense that the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. 276a is applicable to temporary facilities such as batch plants, sandpits, rock quarries, and similar operations, located off the immediate site of the construction but set up exclusively to furnish required

materials for a construction project on the site of the work. Clause "Payrolls and Basic Records" of the CONTRACT CLAUSES is applicable to such operations.

#### 1.43 WAGE RATE APPLICATION

Applicable to all work.

#### 1.43.1 Building Schedule

Applicable to all work required within 5 feet outside the building lines.

## 1.43.2 Heavy and Highway Schedule

Applicable to all work required beyond 5 feet outside the building.

- 1.44 (FAR 52.222-23) NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
  - (a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.
  - (b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for Minority Participation	Goals for Female Participation
for Each Trade	for Each Trade
*********	*********
27.5	6.9

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

- (d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the -
  - (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
  - (2) Employer identification number of the subcontractor;
  - (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
  - (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
  - (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.
- (e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Pueblo SMSA-6560, which Pueblo county is a part of.

#### 1.45 FEDERAL HOLIDAYS

The following Federal legal holidays are observed by this installation:

New Year's Day Martin Luther King's Birthday Third Monday in January President's Day Memorial Day Independence Day Labor Day Columbus Day Veterans Day Thanksgiving Day Christmas Day

1 January Third Monday in February Last Monday in May 4 July First Monday in September Second Monday in October 11 November Fourth Thursday in November 25 December

If a wage determination applies the number of holidays specified on it, it has priority over this clause.

#### 1.46 INSTALLATION HOURS

Working hours for the Contractor will normally be between the hours of 7:00 am and 5:00 pm excluding Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor desires to work during periods other than stated above, additional Government inspection forces may be required. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer at least three days in advance of their intention to work during other periods to allow assignment of additional inspection forces when the Contracting Officer determines that they are reasonably available. If such force is reasonably available, the Contracting Officer may authorize the Contractor to perform work during the periods other than normal duty hours/days; however, if inspectors are required to perform in excess of their normal duty hours/days, solely for the benefit of the Contractor, the actual cost of inspection at overtime rates will be charged to the Contractor and will be deducted from the final payment of the contract amount. Federal holidays include New Year's Day, Martin Luther King's Birthday, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 NOT USED

-- End of Section --

GENERAL DECISION CO010001 12/28/01 CO1 General Decision Number C0010001

Superseded General Decision No. C0000001

State: Colorado

Construction Type:

HEAVY HIGHWAY

County(ies): STATEWIDE

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Publication Date
03/02/2001
03/09/2001
05/04/2001
07/06/2001
07/20/2001
08/10/2001
10/05/2001
10/12/2001
10/19/2001
10/26/2001
11/09/2001
12/28/2001

## COUNTY(ies): STATEWIDE

CARP0002E	05/01/2001
-----------	------------

CARPENTERS		Rates 19.77	Fringes 5.40
CARP2834A 0	5/01/2001		
MILLWRIGHTS		Rates 22.22	Fringes 5.84

## ELEC0012B 06/01/2000

Rates Fringes
ALAMOSA, ARCHULETA, BACA, BENT, CHAFFEE, CONEJOS, COSTILLA,
CROWLEY, CUSTER, FREMONT, HUERFANO, KIOWA, LAS ANIMAS, MINERAL,
OTERO, PROWERS, PUEBLO, RIO GRANDE AND SAGUACHE COUNTIES

#### ELECTRICIANS:

Electrical	work	\$200,000 or less	18.98	3%+6.14
Electrical	work	over \$200,000	22.13	3%+6.14

#### ELEC0068A 06/01/2001

Rates Fringes
ADAMS, ARAPAHOE, BOULDER, CLEAR CREEK, DENVER, DOUGLAS, EAGLE,
GILPIN, GRAND, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, LAKE, LARIMER, LOGAN, MORGAN,
PHILLIPS, SEDGWICK, SUMMIT, WASHINGTON, WELD AND YUMA COUNTIES

ELECTRICIANS	25.76	3%+7.21	
ELEC0111A 09/01/2001			
	Rates	Fringes	
LINE CONSTRUCTION:			
Cable Splicers	26.06	19.75%+2.20	
Lineman, Gas Fitter/Welder	26.56	19.75%+2.20	
Line Equipment Operator,			
Line Truck Crew	20.73	19.75%+2.20	
Groundman	13.64	19.75%+2.20	
ELEC0111B 03/01/1998			
	Rates	Fringes	
TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLER	18.56	10.6%+ 2.00	
EQUIPMENT OPERATOR	17.48	10.6%+ 2.00	
GROUNDMAN	11.52	10.6%+ 2.00	

ELEC0113C 06/01/2001

Rates Fringes

CHEYENNE, ELBERT, EL PASO, KIT CARSON, LINCOLN, PARK, AND TELLER COUNTIES

ELECTRICIANS 23.35 3%+8.14

\_\_\_\_\_\_

#### ELEC0969C 06/01/2000

Rates Fringes
DELTA, DOLORES, GARFIELD, GUNNISON, HINSDALE, LA PLATA, MESA,
MOFFAT, MONTEZUMA, MONTROSE, OURAY, PITKIN, RIO BLANCO, ROUTT,
SAN JUAN AND SAN MIGUEL COUNTIES

ELECTRICIANS 20.35 4%+5.14

## \* ENGI0009A 04/23/2001

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
(TUNNELS ABOVE AND BELOW GROUND,	SHAFTS, AND RAISES)	
GROUP 1	20.67	5.17
GROUP 2	21.02	5.17
GROUP 3	21.12	5.17
GROUP 4	21.37	5.17
GROUP 5	21.52	5.17
GROUP 6	21.67	5.17
GROUP 7	21.92	5.17

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Brakeman

GROUP 2 - Motorman

GROUP 3 - Compressor

GROUP 4 - Air Tractors; Grout Machine; Gunnite Machine; Jumbo Form

GROUP 5 - Concrete Placement Pumps; Mucking Machines and Front End Loaders, Underground, Slusher; Mine Hoist Operator; Mechanic

GROUP 6 - Mechanic Welder

GROUP 7 - Mole

\_\_\_\_\_

ENGI0009B	04/23/2001

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GROUP 1	18.52	5.17
GROUP 2	18.87	5.17
GROUP 3	19.22	5.17
GROUP 4	19.37	5.17
GROUP 5	19.52	5.17
GROUP 6	19.67	5.17
GROUP 7	20.43	5.17

NOTE: Any equipment listed below being used in tunnel work, below or above ground shall be paid not less than \$2.00 per hour above the listed wage rates.

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air compressor, oiler, brakeman, drill operator - smaller than Williams MF and similar, tender to heavy duty mechanic and/or welder, operators of 5 or more light plants, welding machines, generators, single unit conveyor, pumps, vacuum well point system, tractor, under 70 hp with or without attachments compressors, 360 C.F.M. or less

GROUP 2 - Conveyor, handling building materials, ditch witch and similar trenching machine, fireman or tank heater, road, forklift, haulage motor man, pugmill, portable screening plant with or without a spray bar, screening plants, with classifier, self-propelled roller, rubber-tires under 5 tons, grade checker

GROUP 3 - Asphalt screed, asphalt plant, backfiller, bituminous spreader or laydown machine; cableway signalman, caisson drill, William MF, similar or larger; C.M.I. and similar, concrete batching plants, concrete finish machine, concrete gang saw on concrete paving, concrete mixer, less than 1 yd., concrete placement pumps, under 8 inches, distributors, bituminous surfaces, drill, diamond or core, drill rigs, rotary, churn, or cable tool, elevating graders, equipment, lubricating and service engineer, engineer fireman, grout machine, gunnite machine, hoist, 1 drum, hydraulic backhoes, wheel mounted under 3/4 yd., loader, barber green, etc.; loader up to and including 6 cubic yards, motor grader/blade, rough; road stabilization machine, rollers, self- propelled all types over 5 tons, sandblasting machine, single unit protable crusher, with or without washer, tie tamper, wheel mounted, tractor, 70 hp and over with or without attachments, trenching machine operator, winch on truck

GROUP 4 - Cable operated crane, track mounted, cable operated power shovels, draglines, clamshells, and backhoes, 5 cubic yards and under, concrete mixer over 1 cubic yard, concrete paver 34E or similar, concrete placement pumps, 8 inches and over, crane, 50 tons and under, hoist, 2 drums, hydraulic backhoe, 3/4 yds and over, loader, over 6 cubic yards, machine doctor, mechanic, mixer mobile, motor grader/blade, finish, multiple unit portable crusher, with or without washer; piledriver, scrapers, single bowl under 40 cubic yards, self- propelled hydraulic crane, tractor with sideboom, truck mounted hydraulic cane, roto-mill and similar, welder

GROUP 5 - Cable operated power shovels, draglines, clamshells and backhoes over 5 cubic yards, crane 51 to 90 tons carrier mounted, electric rail type tower crane, hoist, 3 drum or more, quad nine and similar push unit, scrapers single bowl including pups 40

cubic yards and tandem bowls and over mechanic - welder (heavy-duty)

GROUP 6 - Cableway, crane (91 to 140 tons), climbing tower crane, crawler or truck mounted tower crane, derrick, wheel excavator, tower crane, rail type, belt or elevating loader

#### GROUP 7 - Cranes (140 tons and over)

-----

IRON0024F	08/01/2001			
			Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKERS				
STRUCTURAL	ORNAMENTAL,	AND		
REINFORCIN	3		21.00	7.36

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS:		
GROUP 1	11.75	3.64

GROUP 1 11.75 3.64 GROUP 2 15.10 3.64 GROUP 3 15.60 3.64

#### LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

#### GROUP 1 - Janitors; Yardmen

LABO0086A 05/01/2001

GROUP 2 - Minimum labor, Traffic Control Director(certified); including caissons to 8' carrying Reinforcing Rods; Dowel Bars; Fence Erectors; Fire Watchers on power plants and oil refineries; Gabion Basket and Reno mattresses; Signaling, Metal Mesh; Nursery Man (including seeding; mulching and planting trees); pipe plants and yards; Shrubs and flowers; Stake Caser; Traffic Control Devices; Tie Bars and Chairs in Concrete; Paving; Waterproofing Concrete; Air, Gas, Hydraulic Tools and Electrical Tool Operators; Barco Hammers; Cutting Torches; drill; diamond and core drills; Core, diamond, air track including but not limited to; Joy, Mustang, PR-143, 220 Gardner-Denver, Hydrosonic, and water blaster operator; Chuck Tender; Electric hammers; Jackhammers; Hydraulic Jacks; Tampers; Air Tampers; Boring Machines; Air Hydraulic Boring machines; Automatic Concrete Power Curbing Machines; Concrete Processing Material; form setters; Highways, Streets, and Airports runways; Operators of concrete saws on pavement (other than gangsaws); Power operated Concrete Buggies; Hot Asphalt Labor; Asphalt Curb Machines; Paving Breakers; Transverse Concrete Conveyor Operator; Cofferdams; Boxtenders; Caisson 8' to 12'; Caisson Over 12'; Jackhammer Operators in Caissons over 12'; Labor applicable to Pipe coating or Wrapping; Pipe Wrappers, Plant and Yard; Relining Pipe; Hydroliner (a plastic may be used to waterproof); Pipelayer on Underground Bores; Sewer, Water, Gas, Oil and Telephone Conduit; Enamalers on Pipe, inside and out, Mechanical Grouters; Monitors; Jeep Holiday Detector Men; Pump Operators; Rakers; Vibrators; Hydro- broom,

Mixer Man; Gunnite Nozzelmen; Shotcrete Operator; and chain saws, gas and electric; Sand Blaster; Licensed Powdermen; Powdermen and Blaster; Siphons; Signalmen; Dumpman/spotter;

Grade Checker.

GROUP 3 - Plug and galleys in dams; Scalers; any work on or off Bridges 40' above the ground performed by Laborers working from a Bos'n Chair, Swing Stage, Life Belt, or Block and Tackle as a safety requirement

\_\_\_\_\_

LABOUU86B	05/01/2001

		Rates	Fringes
LABORERS:	(TUNNEL)		
GROUP 1		15.05	3.64
GROUP 2		15.95	3.64
GROUP 3		16.05	3.64
GROUP 4		17.15	3.64
GROUP 5		17.10	3.64

#### TUNNEL LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Outside Laborer - Above ground

GROUP 2 - Minimum Tunnel Laborer, Dry Houseman

GROUP 3 - Cable or Hose Tenders, Chuck Tenders, Concrete Laborers, Dumpmen, Whirley Pump Operators

GROUP 4 - Tenders on Shotcrete, Gunniting and Sand Blasting; Tenders, core and Diamond Drills; Pot Tenders

GROUP 5 - Collapsible Form Movers and Setters; Miners; Machine Men and Bit Grinders; Nippers; Powdermen and Blasters; Reinforcing Steel Setters; Timbermen (steel or wood tunnel support, including the placement of sheeting when required); and all Cutting and Welding that is incidental to the Miner's work; Tunnel Liner Plate Setters; Vibrator Men, Internal and External; Unloading, stopping and starting of Moran Agitator Cars; Diamond and Core Drill Operators; Shotcrete operator; Gunnite Nozzlemen; Sand Blaster; Pump Concrete Placement Men.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

#### LABO0086C 05/01/2001

			110.0	-	
LABORE	RS: (SHAF	TS, RAISES,	MISSILE SILOS	AND	
ALL UNI	DERGROUND	WORK OTHER	R THAN TUNNELS)		
GROUP	1		16	.05	3.64
GROUP	2		16	.20	3.64
GROUP	3		16	.30	3.64
GROUP	4		16	.55	3.64
GROUP	5		16	.65	3.64
GROUP	6		17	.25	3.64

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS (SHAFTS, RAISES, MISSILE SILOS AND UNDERGOUND)

GROUP 1 - Laborers; Topmen; Bottommen; Cagers

Rates Fringes

- GROUP 2 Chucktenders; Concrete Laborers; Whirley Pump Operators
- GROUP 3 Tenders in Shotcrete Gunniting and Sandlasting; Tenders on Core and Diamond Drills; Pot Tenders
- GROUP 4 Diamond and Core Drill Operators; Gunnite Nozzlemen; Shotcrete Operators; Sandblasters; and Pump Concrete Placement Men
- GROUP 5 Any employee performing work underground from a bos'n chair, swinging stage, life belt or block and tackle as a safety requirement
- GROUP 6 Collapsible Form Movers and Setters, Miners, Machine Men and Bit Grinders; Nippers; Powdermen and Blasters; Reinforcing Steel Setters; Timbermen (steel or wood tunnel support, Including the Placement of Sheeting when Required) and all Cutting and Welding that is Incidental to the Miner's Work; Liner Plate Setters; Internal and External Vibrator Men;

-----

LABO0086D 05/01/2001	Dates	Eningo
LABORERS: Removal or encapsulation of Asbestos Material (including removal of asbestos from mechanical systems that are going to be scraped) and work involving the removal, handling, or dealing with toxic or hazardous waste	Rates 18.45	Fringes 3.64
WATER, SEWAGE AND GAS LINES		
Janitors, Yardmen Laborers, Traffic Control	11.75	3.64
Director	14.35	3.64
Pipelayer (one per crew)	14.85	3.64
PAIN0079G 08/01/2001	Rates	Fringes
PAINTERS:		11111900
BRUSH SPRAY AND SWING STAGE	19.41 20.41	4.02 4.02
SPRAI AND SWING STAGE	20.41	4.02
PLAS0577D 05/01/2000		
CEMENT MASONS	Rates 20.20	Fringes 3.52
HAZARDOUS AND TOXIC WASTE CONSTRUCTION SPECIALIST:	22.20	3.52
CONCRETE SPECIALIST: Including finishing; grouting		

r	patching	and	curbing	23.20	3 52
1	Jacchilling	and	CULDIIIC	20.20	3.32

\_\_\_\_\_\_

PLUM0003E 07/01/2001

Rates Fringes
DENVER COUNTY
PLUMBERS 25.67 5.99

PLUM0020E 07/01/2001

Rates Fringes
ALAMOSA, BACA, BENT, CHAFFEE, COSTILLA, CROWLEY, CUSTER, FREMONT,
HUERFANO, KIOWA, LAS ANIMAS, MINERAL, OTERO, PROWERS, PUEBLO,
RIO GRANDE & SAGUACHE

PLUMBERS & PIPEFITTERS (Including HVAC Work):

Free Zone - 0 - to 40 miles 19.85 6.17

Zone 1 - 40 miles and over: \$19.85 per hour + \$32.00 per day per diem will be paid on projects over 40 miles (Zone 1) measured in practical driving miles by the shortest route, beginning at 5th and Main Streets in Pueblo, Colorado, when the employee stays overnight or drives their own vehicle.

Hazardous Pay: Add \$2.20 per hour to \$19.85 base rate. Hazardous pay applies to projects at chemical plants, steel mills, cement plants, power generator plants, process piping at manufacturing plants, food processing plants, and all projects which may present a health hazard or serious personal injury.

#### PLUM0058E 07/01/2001

Rates Fringes
CHEYENNE, EL PASO, AND TELLER, ELBERT (SOUTHERN PORTION INCLUDING
THE TOWNS OF ELBERT, MATHERSON AND SIMLA), LINCOLN (INCLUDING THE
TOWN OF GEONA AND ARRIBA IN THE SOUTHERN PORTION OF COUNTY), KIT
CARSON (INCLUDING TOWNS OF DFALGLER, SEIBERT, VONA, STRATTON AND
BETHUNE), DOUGLAS (INCLUDING TOWNS OF LASPUR AND PALMER LAKE),
PARK (INCLUDING TOWNS OF FAUPLAY, HARTSEL, AND LAKE GEORGE)
COUNTIES

PLUMBERS & PIPEFITTERS:	24.30	6.40	
PLUM0145B 05/01/2001			
MONTEZUMA COUNTY	Rates	Fringes	
PLUMBERS	21.78	5.50	

-----

PLUM0208J 07/01/2001

Rates Fringes

DENVER COUNTY:

PIPEFITTERS	25.77	5.89

TEAM0435A 05/01/2000

		Rates	Fringes
TRUCK	DRIVERS:		
GROUP	1	14.21	5.27
GROUP	2	14.93	5.27
GROUP	3	15.27	5.27
GROUP	4	15.80	5.27
GROUP	5	16.45	5.27
GROUP	6	17.25	5.27

#### TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1 Pickup, Greasemen, Servicemen and Ambulance Drivers, Battery Men, Sweeper Truck, Flat Rack Single Axle and Manhaul, Shuttle Truck or Bus, Flat Rack Tandem Axle.
- GROUP 2 Dump Truck Driver to and including 6 cubic yards, Dump Truck Driver over 6 cubic yards to and including 14 cubic yards, Fork Lift Driver, Straddle Truck Driver, Lumber Carrier, Liquid and Bulk Tankers Single Axle, Tandem Axle, Semi or Combination, Euclid Electric or Similar, Multipurpose Truck Specialty and Hoisting, Truck Drivers Fuel Truck, Grease Truck, Combination Fuel and Grease.
- GROUP 3 Truck Driver Snow Plow, Truck Driver Dumptor Type Jumbo and similar type equipment, Dump Truck Driver of 14 cubic yards to and including 29 cubic yards, Floats.
- GROUP 4 Dump Truck Driver over 29 cubic yards to and including 79 cubic yards, Cement Mixer Agitator Truck over 10 cubic yards to and including 15 cubic yards, Tire Man, Distributor Truck Driver, Cab Operated Distributor Truck Driver.
- GROUP 5 Dump Truck Driver over 79 cubic yards, Mechanic, Heavy Duty Diesel Mechanic, Body Man, Welders or Combination Men.

GROUP 6 Low Boy.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

\_\_\_\_\_

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations

indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N. W. Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U. S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N. W. Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.  $$\operatorname{\mathtt{END}}$  OF GENERAL DECISION



#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01040

#### AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

#### 5/00; Rev 11/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.1.1 Red-Line Drawings 1.1.2 As-Built Drawings

  - 1.1.3 Vellum Drawings
  - 1.1.4 Black-Line Drawings
  - 1.1.5 Full-Size Drawings
  - 1.1.6 Half-Size Drawings
  - 1.1.7 Modification Circle
  - 1.1.8 Mylar Drawings
  - 1.1.9 Electronic CADD Files
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 PAYMENT
- 1.4 TRANSMITTAL OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
  - 1.4.1 Preliminary As-Built Drawings1.4.2 Final As-Built Drawings
- 1.5 PROCEDURE
- 1.6 TITLE BLOCKS
- 1.7 PROCEDURES FOR POSTING MODIFICATION CHANGES TO DRAWINGS
- 1.8 WORD ABBREVIATIONS
- 1.9 LEGEND SHEETS
- 1.10 CONTRACTOR SHOP DRAWINGS
- 1.11 INDEXING OF DRAWINGS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SITE WORK
  - 3.2.1 Utilities
  - 3.2.2 Structures
  - 3.2.3 Grades
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01040

## AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 5/00; Rev 11/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

The definitions listed below form a part of this specification.

#### 1.1.1 Red-Line Drawings

Contract drawings marked-up to show actual work performed to include necessary sketches, modification drawings, shop drawings and notes. Green ink is used to indicate work deleted from the contract. Red ink is used for additions and deviations from the contract.

#### 1.1.2 As-Built Drawings

Professional finished electronic CADD files developed from the original contract drawings that include all of the information from the redline drawings and suitable for half-size reproduction.

#### 1.1.3 Vellum Drawings

Drawings on erasable Vellum 20# similar or equal to Xerox Zero solvent vellum.

## 1.1.4 Black-Line Drawings

Paper drawings reproduced from mylar drawings and suitable for microfilming.

#### 1.1.5 Full-Size Drawings

28 inches  $\times$  40 inches nominal size drawings with all details visually readable.

## 1.1.6 Half-Size Drawings

14 inches x 20 inches nominal size drawings with all details visually readable.

#### 1.1.7 Modification Circle

A circle with a horizontal line through the center. The top half will contain the letter "P" with the bottom half containing the Modification number. The lettering standard will be 120/6 WRICO or similar.

#### 1.1.8 Mylar Drawings

Drawings on polyester film, 3 or 5 mil, similar or equal to K & E Stabilene.

#### 1.1.9 Electronic CADD Files

Electronic CADD files are files saved on CD-ROM in accordance with

appropriate CADD standard. The CADD standard will include level on/off status, special characters, line wieghts, font, and size requirements.

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes creation of electronic cadd files on AutoCADD 2000 as-built drawings to accurately depict existing conditions of the project. As-Built Drawings will become the permanent record drawings of the construction. The Contractor is responsible for development of electronic CADD files in accordance with Omaha DistrictCADD standards. Omaha District's CADD standards are located on the Omaha District's FTP site (ftp://ftp.nwo.usace.army.mil/pub/ED/CADD/ae/standards/ACADstd.pdf) for AutoCADD and

(ftp://ftp.nwo.usace.army.mil/pub/ED/CADD/ae/standards/Caddstd.PDF) for Microstation. The As-Built drawings shall include all major features of the work and all details to the same level as the original contract set of drawings. All changes from the contract drawings, including but not limited to all deviations, additional information, and modifications to the contract. Where contract drawings or specifications allow for options, only the option selected and actually constructed shall be shown on the As-Built Drawings. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor such as HVAC control system, fire alarm system fire sprinkler system, irrigation sprinkler system, letters of clarification, shall be accurately and neatly recorded on the As-Built Drawings using the same symbols, terminology, and general quality as the original set of contract drawings. All sheets affected by a change shall be revised. The transmittal requirements for the As-built Drawings shall be shown as events on the Contractor prepared progress chart or network analysis system (NAS), whichever is applicable.

#### 1.3 PAYMENT

In accordance with the clause "Payment Under Fixed - Price Construction Contracts", which provides for progress payments on estimates of work accomplished (which meets the standards of quality established under the contract), \$15,000.00 will be withheld from payment for the creation of As-Built drawings until the final as-built drawings are delivered to the Contracting Officer (including any necessary revisions and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer).

### 1.4 TRANSMITTAL OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

## 1.4.1 Preliminary As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall produce Preliminary As-Built Drawings indicating as-built conditions on AutoCADD (Version 2000) with "clouding". Preliminary drawings shall consist of 15% of total project drawings. The As-Built CADD files which include all changes up to the time Preliminary Drawings shall be sent as stated below. The Contractor shall draw attention to all drawing changes by "clouding" the affected area. This "clouding" will be accomplished on layer 63 of the drawing file. The Preliminary Drawings shall consist of one (1) set of CADD files on a CD and one (1) full-size set of the Black-Line Drawings. One (1) set of CADD files on a CD shall be submitted to the Omaha District Office (ATTN: CENWO-ED-DI, Jim Janicek). One (1) full-size of the Black-Line Drawings shall be submitted to the COR. Both documents shall be submitted three (3) weeks prior to the final acceptance inspection unless otherwise directed by the COR. The COR will notify the Contractor in writing of approval / disapproval. The Contractor shall not submit the Final Drawings until he receives the COR's letter approving the Preliminary Drawings.

## 1.4.2 Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall produce Final As-Built Drawings on AutoCADD (Version 2000) without "clouding". The Final Drawings shall include all changes. The Final Drawings shall be submitted to the COR and Omaha District Office (CENWO-ED-DI) no earlier than the day of acceptance of the project and no later than thirty (30) days after the date on the acceptance letter for the Preliminary Drawing unless otherwise directed by the COR. (Note: Final drawings should not be forwarded to the customer. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District COR will forward to the customer after Quality Review.) One (1) set of CADD files on a CD shall be submitted to the Omaha District Office (ATTN: CENWO-ED-DI, Jim Janicek). Send the following documents to the COR: One (1) set of CADD files on CD (folder name containing as-built files shall be designated "AS-BUILTS" on each CD-ROM). Both CD case and CD shall contain the name of the project, location, specification number, and contract number, and words "As-Built Record Set"). The folder shall contain drawings, indexes and X-REF files related to all as-builts. addition one full-size set red-lined hard copy drawings prepared by the Contractor during construction.

#### 1.5 PROCEDURE

Within 30 days after Notice to Proceed, the Government will furnish the Contractor one full size set of contract drawings on bond paper. One (1) CD containing the contract drawings and CADD standards in AutoCADD (Version 2000), format for use in the preparation of As-Built Drawings by the Contractor, will be forwarded to the Resident Engineer. This CD will then be furnished to the Contractor after signed receipt to the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall create a set of electronic Cadd files and full-size Red-Line Drawings to fully indicate As-Built conditions. The Red-Line Drawings shall be maintained at the site, in a current condition until the completion of the work and shall be available for review by the COR at all times. All as-built conditions shall be on the Red-Line Drawings within two (2) days after the work activity is completed or shall be entered on the deficiency tracking system (see Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL).

## 1.6 TITLE BLOCKS

The contract number and the specification number (if available) shall be shown on all sheets. "RECORD DRAWING" shall be added below the title block on all sheets. All modifications to the contract shall be posted in ascending order. The top line of the revision box shall state "REVISED TO SHOW AS-BUILT CONDITIONS" and dated. All modifications to all plans, sections, or details, shall have a modification number placed in the revision box under column entitled "Symbol". The statement "GENERAL REVISIONS" may be used when applicable. The date to be added in the revision box for modifications is found in Block 3 of Form SF-30.Cover Sheet will have Contract Award Set changed to As-Built Record Set with month & year completed. Month and year completed will also go in the date box in the title block. There will be no separate dates.

## 1.7 PROCEDURES FOR POSTING MODIFICATION CHANGES TO DRAWINGS

Follow directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes.

A Modification Circle shall be place at the location of each

deletion.

The highest modification number on the sheet should be shown in the modification circle in the "DATE" and "DRAWING CODE" boxes of the title block.

For all new details or sections that are added to a drawing, place a Modification Circle by the detail or section title.

For changes to a drawing, place a Modification Circle by the title of the affected plan, section or detail titles (each location).

For changes to schedules on drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2-inch diameter unless the area where circle is to be placed is crowded. Use smaller size circle for crowded areas.

#### 1.8 WORD ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations shown on the abbreviation sheet shall be used to describe all work items. Additional word abbreviations, not found on the abbreviation sheet but necessary to describe the work, shall be properly identified and incorporated with the other standard word abbreviations.

#### 1.9 LEGEND SHEETS

Symbols, which conflict with those on the original contract legend sheet, shall not be used. Additional symbols, properly identified, necessary to depict any additional work items, shall be added to the legend sheet or supplemental legend. Those projects that do not have legend sheets may use supplemental legends on each sheet where symbol is shown.

### 1.10 CONTRACTOR SHOP DRAWINGS

Contractor shop drawings, which supersede data on the contract plans and/or additional drawings, prepared by the Contractor, shall be incorporated into the As-Built Drawings. Design plans prepared by Contractor shall include the designer's name on the As-Built Drawings.

### 1.11 INDEXING OF DRAWINGS

If drawings are added to the portfolio of drawings to depict as-built conditions, the index of drawings shall be revised accordingly.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

As-Built drawings shall include as-built information to the same level of detail as shown on the original details, unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall provide any additional full-size drawings as required to display all the details.

### 3.2 SITE WORK

## 3.2.1 Utilities

All utilities shall be shown whether active, inactive, shown on the original contract drawings, or found on-site. The type of utility, location, general direction, size, material make-up and depth shall be shown. The location and description of any utility line or other installations of any kind known to exist within the construction area shall be shown. The location shall include dimensions to permanent features.

#### 3.2.2 Structures

Structures above and below ground shall be shown. The size, material make-up, location, height, and/or depth shall be shown. Manholes shall show rim elevation and invert elevations as applicable. Power poles shall show electrical equipment and voltage rating.

#### 3.2.3 Grades

Grade or alignment of roads, structures, or utilities shall be corrected if any changes were made from the contract drawings. Elevations shall be corrected if changes were made in site grading.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01200

## WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

## 5/00 (Rev 10/00)

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
- 1.2 ADDITIONAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Performance Bond
  - 1.2.2 Pre-Warranty Conference
  - 1.2.3 Equipment Warranty Identification
  - 1.2.4 Warranty Service Calls
  - 1.2.5 Equipment Warranty Booklet
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- PART 2 NOT USED
- PART 3 NOT USED
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01200

# WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION 5/00 (Rev 10/00)

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- (a) Foremost and in addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.
- (b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.
- (c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--
  - (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or
  - (2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.
- (d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause.
- (e) The Contractor's warranty with respect to work restored, repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of restoration, repair or replacement. This provision applies equally to all items restored, repaired, or replaced under paragraph (c) and (d) above.
- (f) The Government will notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Repair work necessary to correct a warranty condition which arises to threaten the health or safety of personnel, the physical safety of property or equipment, or which impairs operations, habitability of living spaces, etc., will be performed by the Contractor on an immediate basis as directed verbally by the Government. Written verification will follow verbal instruction.
- (g) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of verbal or written notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

- (h) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--
  - (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
  - (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and
  - (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (i) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.
- (j) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.
- (k) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

#### 1.2 ADDITIONAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.2.1 Performance Bond

- (a) It is understood that the Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective for one (1) year from the date of acceptance.
- (b) If either the Contractor or his representative doesn't diligently pursue warranty work to completion, the contractor and surety will be liable for all costs. The Government, at its option, will either have the work performed by others or require the surety to have it done. Both direct and administrative costs will be reimbursable to the Government.

## 1.2.2 Pre-Warranty Conference

- (a) Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of the Paragraph: WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting.
- (b) In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor will furnish the name, telephone number and address of the service

representative which is authorized to initiate and pursue warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor and surety. This single point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any Contractual responsibilities in connection with the paragraph: WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

(c) Local service area is defined as the area in which the contractor or his representative can meet the response times as described in paragraph 1.2.4 and in any event shall not exceed 200 miles radius of the construction site.

## 1.2.3 Equipment Warranty Identification

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all mechanical and electrical equipment installed under this contract. Tags and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph: EQUIPMENT WARRANTY IDENTIFICATION TAGS.

#### 1.2.4 Warranty Service Calls

The Contractor or his local service representative will respond to the site withinTwenty-Four (24) hours after receiving a call for items of work under this contract.

## 1.2.5 Equipment Warranty Booklet

At or before 30 days prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall submit the data mentioned as follows:

The Contractor shall provided a Booklet, which consists of a listing of all equipment items (see paragraphs a. and b. below) which are specified to be guaranteed along with the warranty papers for each piece of equipment. Three (3) legible bound copies of the booklet shall be submitted for approval and shall be indexed alphabetically by equipment type. For each specific guaranteed item, the name, address, and telephone number shall be shown on the list for the subcontractor who installed equipment, equipment supplier or distributor, and equipment manufacturer. Completion date of the guarantee period shall correspond to the applicable specification requirements for each guaranteed item. The names of service representatives that will make warranty calls along with the day, night, weekend and holiday contacts for response to a call within the time period specified shall also be identified.

a. For Equipment in Place: The equipment list shall show unit retail value and nameplate data including model number, size, manufacturer, etc. This would include capital equipment and other nonexpendable supplies of a movable nature that are not affixed as an integral part of the facility and may be removed without destroying or reducing the usefulness of the facility. Some examples are spare parts, special tools, manufacturing equipment, maintenance equipment, instruments, installed under this contract.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Equipment Warranty Booklet; FIO

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 NOT USED

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01320A

## PROJECT SCHEDULE

## 08/01; Omaha Rev. 10/01

PART 1 GENERAL
1.1 REFERENCES 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS
PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3 EXECUTION
3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities 3.3.2.4 Government Activities 3.3.2.5 Responsibility 3.3.2.6 Work Areas 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number 3.3.2.8 Bid Item 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work 3.3.2.10 Category of Work 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date 3.3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date 3.3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates 3.3.4.1 Start Phase 3.3.4.2 End Phase 3.3.4.3 Phase X 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress 3.3.7 Negative Lags 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission 3.4.3 Monthly Schedule Updates 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

- 3.5.1.3 File Name
- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
  - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

  - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
  - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
  - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
  - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
  - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
  - 3.5.5.4 Banding
  - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
  - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
  - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
  - - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
    - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
    - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
    - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
- 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
  - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
  - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
  - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT 3.9

<sup>--</sup> End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01320A

#### PROJECT SCHEDULE

## 08/01; Omaha Rev. 10/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11

(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments. The scheduler shall be a direct employee of the prime contractor and have a minimum of 2 years experience in scheduling.

#### 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

#### 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

## 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

## 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

## 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

#### 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.
  - i. Air and water balance dates.
  - j. HVAC commissioning dates.
  - k. Controls testing plan.
  - 1. Controls testing.
  - m. Performance Verification testing.
  - n. Other systems testing, if required.
  - o. Prefinal inspection.
  - p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
  - q. Final inspection.

#### 3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

## 3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

## 3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

## 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

### 3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item

to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

## 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

## 3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

## 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

## 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

## 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

## 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

## 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually

complete prior to the contract period.

## 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

## 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

## 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

## 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

## 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

## 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

#### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

## 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

## 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

## 3.4.3 Monthly Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Monthly Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit monthly schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

## 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

## 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every monthly project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

#### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

## 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on  $3.5~{\rm disks}$ , formatted to hold  $1.44~{\rm MB}$  of data, compatible with Microsoft Windows 95/98 operating systems, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The

label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule.

## 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

## 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

## 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

## 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

## 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

## 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

## 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

## 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

#### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

## 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

## 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

## 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

## 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

## 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

## 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions,

and adjustments as appropriate.

## 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

## 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

## 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

## 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

## 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

## 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

#### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

## 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

## 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

## 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

## 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
  - b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
  - c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
  - d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

## 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

### 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions

furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

## 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## 09/01; Omaha Update 10/01

## PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD) 1.2 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION 1.3.1 Government Approved 1.3.2 Information Only (FIO) 1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS 1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS 1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT 1.7 GENERAL 1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND ENG FORM 4288 (RMS) SUBMITTAL REGISTER 1.9 SCHEDULING 1.10 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025) 1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 1.11.1 Procedures 1.11.1.1 "G-ED or G-AE" Submittals 1.11.1.2 "G-RE" and FIO Submittals 1.11.1.3 Certificates of Compliance 1.11.1.4 Purchase Orders 1.11.1.5 Operation and Maintenance Instructions and/or Manuals 1.11.2 Deviations 1.12 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS 1.13 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS 1.13.1 "G-AE" or "G-ED" Submittals 1.13.2 "G-RE" Submittals 1.14 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

1.15 STAMPS

<sup>--</sup> End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01330

# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 09/01; Omaha Update 10/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments: Submittal Register

ENG Form 4025, Transmittal Form

#### 1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor is responsible for total management of his work including scheduling, control, and certification of all submittals. The submittal management system provided in these specifications is intended to be a complete system for the Contractor to use to control the quality of materials, equipment and workmanship provided by manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers and subcontractors. The Contractor shall review each submittal for contract compliance. Submittals that comply will be forwarded to the Government. Submittals that do not conform will be returned to the originator to be corrected. The Submittal Register (ENG Form 4288) will be utilized to log and monitor all submittal activities. No construction or installation activities shall be performed prior to required approvals of applicable submittals. The Contractor shall perform a check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted and approved during the preparatory phase of quality control inspections.

## 1.2 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Tabular lists showing location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

In addition, the following items are included:

Construction Progress Schedule Health and safety plan Work plan Quality control plan Environmental protection plan Permits

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submittals which graphically show relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrication, layouts of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Samples, including both fabricated and unfabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

A document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor, from a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier Contractor, the purpose of which is to confirm the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other verifications of quality.

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of a product, system or material, attesting that the product, system or material meets specified requirements. The statement must be dated after the award of the contract, must state the Contractor's name and address, must name the project and location, and must list the specific requirements which are being certified.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and material safety data sheets, if any, concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

In addition, the following items are included:

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

## 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

## 1.3.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings." All submittals noted in the technical specifications and Submittal Register as "G-ED", "G-AE" or "G-RE" are subject to Government Approval.

## 1.3.2 Information Only (FIO)

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. The Contracting Officer has the option to review any submittal.

#### 1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

## 1.7 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves;

test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

## 1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND ENG FORM 4288 (RMS) SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register (submittal form) showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The attached submittal register identifies only the submittal section, type of submittal, description of item submitted, paragraph number related to submittal item (section submittal paragraph if none listed), submittal classification (G), and submittal reviewer identifier (ED, AE or RE). Any submittal without a submittal classification and submittal reviewer identifier is considered to be For Information Only (FIO). The submittal register generated by the Government Resident Management System (RMS) Software is used for tracking construction submittals and is referred to as ENG Form 4288 (RMS). The Contractor shall maintain an ENG Form 4288 (RMS) for the project in accordance with the attached ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Instructions. The Contractor will be furnished one (1) set of ENG Forms 4288 (RMS) at the preconstruction Much of the same information contained on the atttached conference. submittal register will be included on the ENG Forms 4288 (RMS) furnished to the Contractor. The Contractor shall complete the appropriate columns as indicated on the attached ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Instructions and return six (6) completed copies to the Contracting Officer for approval within 20 calendar days after the preconstruction conference. The ENG Form 4288 (RMS) will become a part of the contract after approval. Six (6) additional copies of a revised ENG Form 4288 (RMS) with ACTIVITY NO. filled in shall be submitted with the completed network analysis system when a network analysis system is a contract requirement. The TRANSMITTAL NUMBER AND ITEM NUMBER shall be left blank for use later to record the respective transmittal and item number corresponding to those listed on the transmittal form entitled: "TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE" (ENG Form 4025). The approved ENG Form 4288 (RMS) will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The ENG Form 4288 (RMS) and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

### 1.9 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 20 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

## 1.10 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

## 1.11.1 Procedures

#### 1.11.1.1 "G-ED or G-AE" Submittals

All items listed as "G-ED" or "G-AE" submittals in the various sections or on the Submittal Register shall be mailed directly to the addressee shown below as directed. For each submittal, a completed information copy of the attached transmittal form shall also be mailed to the Resident Engineer .

## Technical Reviewer

Engineering Division (ED) Attn: CENWO-ED-DI U.S. Army Engineer District, Omaha 106 South 15th Street Omaha, NE 68102-1618

Each required submittal which is in the form of a drawing shall be submitted as seven (7) prints of the drawing. Drawing prints shall be either blue or black line permanent-type prints on a white background or blueprint and shall be sufficiently clear and suitable for making legible copies.

All catalog and descriptive data shall be submitted in seven (7) copies. Catalog cuts and other descriptive data which have more than one model, size, or type or which shows optional equipment shall be clearly marked to show the model, size, or type and all optional equipment which is proposed for approval. Submittals on component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be submitted at one time as a single submittal in order to demonstrate that the items have been properly coordinated and will function as a unit.

## 1.11.1.2 "G-RE" and FIO Submittals

Except as noted below, data for all items listed as "G-RE" or FIO Submittals in the various sections shall be submitted in five (5) copies to the Area Engineer using the transmittal form. Items not to be submitted in multiples, such as samples and test cylinders, shall be submitted to the Area or Resident Engineer (as directed) accompanied by five (5) copies of the transmittal form.

#### 1.11.1.3 Certificates of Compliance

Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

### 1.11.1.4 Purchase Orders

Copies of purchase orders shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer when the Contractor requests assistance for expediting deliveries of equipment or materials, or when requested by the Contracting Officer for the purpose of quality assurance review. Each purchase order issued by the Contractor or his subcontractors for materials and equipment to be incorporated into the project shall (1) be clearly identified with the applicable DA contract number, (2) carry an identifying number, (3) be in sufficient detail to identify the material being purchased, (4) indicate a definite delivery date, and (5) display the DMS priority rating, if applicable.

## 1.11.1.5 Operation and Maintenance Instructions and/or Manuals

Where required by various technical sections, operations and maintenance instructions shall be assembled in three-ring binders with index and tabbed section divider and having a cover indicating the contents by equipment or system name and project title and shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to final tests of mechanical and electrical systems, unless otherwise specified. Each operation and maintenance manual shall contain a copy of all warranties and a list of local service representatives required by Section 01200 Warranty of Construction. If field testing requires these copies to be revised, they shall be updated and resubmitted for approval within 10 calendar days after completion of tests.

### 1.11.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

## 1.12 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

## 1.13 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so

stamped and dated.

## 1.13.1 "G-AE" or "G-ED" Submittals

The drawing print and five (5) sets of all catalog data and descriptive literature and drawing prints will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) sets of catalog data and descriptive literature and drawing prints will be returned to the Contractor.

## 1.13.2 "G-RE" Submittals

Two (2) copies of "G-RE" submittals for approval will be returned to the Contractor except for samples, test cylinders, and 0&M manuals for which two (2) copies of the transmittal form only will be returned to the Contractor.

## 1.14 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

### 1.15 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
The record
Approved
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE:
TITLE:
DATE:

## INSTRUCTIONS ENG FORM 4288 (RMS)

- 1. The Contractor shall utilize the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) generated by the Government Residential Management System (RMS) software for tracking construction submittals. The Submittal Register information, columns (c) thru (f) from the Submittal Forms furnished with this solicitation, [will be utilized by the Government] to generate the ENG Form 4288 (RMS). [The Government will furnish the Contractor a hard copy of the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) at the preconstruction conference.]. The ENG Form 4288 (RMS) includes the following items and parties responsible for completing the information required on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS):
- a. Activity Number: will be provided by the Contractor from his Network Analysis, if required, and when a network analysis is accepted.
- b. Transmittal Number and Item Number: will be provided by the Contractor from ENG Form 4025 for each item.
- c. Specification Paragraph Number: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Specification Paragraph Number".
- d. Description of Submittal: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Description of Item Submitted".
- e. Type of Submittal: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Type of Submittal" or "Description of Item Submitted".
- f. Classification: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Classification".
- g. Reviewing Office Reviewer: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Classification" or "Reviewer".
- h. Contractor Schedule Dates: the Contractor will provide schedule dates for
- "Submit Needed By" (Date the Contractor expects to submit an item. It is the Contractors responsibility to calculate the lead time needed for the government approval. Note if resubmittal is required it is the Contractors responsibility to make all adjustments necessary to meet the contract completion date.)
- "Approval Needed By" (date the Contractor can receive approval and still obtain the material by need date.), and
- "Material Needed By" (date that the material is needed at the site. If there is a network analysis it should reflect that date on the analysis.)
- i. Contractor Action: Includes the following items: "Code" and "Submit to the Corps". These items will be completed by the Contractor. The action codes will be one of the following:
  - A Approved as submitted.
  - B Approved, except as noted.

- $\ensuremath{\text{C}}$  Approved, except as noted. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.
  - G Other (specify)
- j. Government Action: This item includes a Government Action "Code" and "Date" and is reserved for Government use. The Government reserves the right to review any submittal for contract compliance. Receipt of an Action Code "F Receipt Acknowledged" or failure of the Contractor to receive an Action Code by the Government, does not mean that the submittal is in compliance with the contract requirements. When used by the Government, the action code will be one of the following:
  - A Approved as submitted.
  - B Approved except as noted on drawings.
- C Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached \_\_\_\_ sheet resubmission required.
  - D Will be returned by separate correspondence.
  - E Disapproved (See Attached).
  - F Receipt Acknowledged.
- $\ensuremath{\mbox{Fx}}$  Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
  - G Other (specify).
- 2. Reviewer Abbreviation code will be as follows;
- G-ED, G-AE or G-RE Government Approved For Information Only Any submittal without a Government Approved abbreviation code.

## INSTRUCTIONS ENG FORM 4025

- 1. DATE at the top of form will be the date submitted to the Government which is to be completed by the Contractor.
- 2. TRANSMITTAL NO. Each new transmittal (i.e. G-AE, G-ED, G-RE or FIO) shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided in "Transmittal No.". This number will be the identifying symbol for each submittal. Example: "G-ED-001", "G-AE-002" "G-RE-003", "FIO-004", etc. For each new submittal or for a resubmittal, the appropriate box must be marked. Resubmittals must be designated by their original sequential number followed by an ".1", ".2", etc. for each sequential resubmittal. Example: "G-ED-001.1" (previous submittal No. G-ED-001).
- 3. TO: Box will contain the name and address of the office which will review the submittal. The name and address should be given in paragraph 3.5. Contractor is to complete this box after reviewing the classification provided by the government on Eng Form 4288 column f and determining the proper address.
- 4. FROM: Box will be the name and address of the Contractor. Contractor is to complete this box.
- 5. CONTRACT NO. box will contain the Contractors construction contract number (e.g., DACXXX-XX-C-XXXX).
- 6. CHECK ONE box will be completed by the Contractor with one box marked. If a resubmittal is provided last transmittal number will be added.
- 7. SPECIFICATION SECTION NO. box will be completed by the Contractor. The number will be the five digit number found in the specifications. No more than one section will be covered with each transmittal.
- 8. PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION box will be completed by the Contractor.
- 9. Column a, will be completed by the Contractor and will contain a different number for each item submitted in that transmittal. Once a number is assigned to an item it will remain the same even if there is a resubmittal.
- 10. Column b, will be completed by the Contractor. The description of each item on this form will include the descriptions provided on the submittal register plus any other data necessary to describe the item. The Contractor shall submit each submittal register item all at once on one transmittal if possible. If a submittal register item can not be submitted all at once Contractor should note that in the remarks box. If a submittal register item requires several items, description shall contain submittal register description plus any additional specific descriptions. Additional items not on the submittal register will be noted in the remarks box.
- 11. Column c, will be completed by the Contractor. The information will be the appropriate submittal description number as described this Section or shown on the submittal register (e.g. SD-XX).
- 12. Column d, will be completed by the Contractor. The number of copies will be determined by the Contractor after review of submittal register for the classification of the item and after review of paragraph: SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES of this Section.

- 13. Column e, will be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall state all applicable paragraph numbers.
- 14. Column f, will be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall state all applicable drawing sheet numbers.
- 15. Column g, will be completed by the Contractor. The action codes will be one of the following:
  - A Approved as submitted.
  - B Approved, except as noted.
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{C}}}$  Approved, except as noted. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.
  - G Other (specify)
- 16. Column h, will be completely by the Contractor. A check shall be placed in this column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
- 17. Column i, is reserved for Government use and may or may not be provided. When used by the Government, the action code will be one of the following:
  - A Approved as submitted.
  - B Approved except as noted on drawings.
- C Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached  $\_\_\_$  sheet resubmission required.
  - D Will be returned by separate correspondence.
  - E Disapproved (See Attached).
  - F Receipt Acknowledged.
- $\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc Fx}}$  Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
  - G Other (specify).
- 18. REMARKS box self explained.
- 19. Contractor must sign all Eng Form 4025 certifying conformance.
- 20. Section II will be completed by the Government. Contractor is not to write in this space.

See reverse side of ENG Form 4025 for additional instructions.

-- End of Section --

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION CONTRACTOR
ACCESS ROAD PHASE III, PUEBLO ARMY CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, CO

					G		ONTRACTO			ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
ACT-V-TY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	TO OTHER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		01200	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Equipment Warranty Booklet	1.2.5													
			FIO														
		01355	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G RE												
		01356	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3													
		01400	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan		G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications		G RE												
		02300a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Earthwork		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.13													
			SD-07 Certificates	0.40	0 5-												
		00700	Testing	3.13	G RE												
		02722a	SD-06 Test Reports	-	0 5-		<u> </u>										
			Sampling and testing		G RE		<u> </u>										
		00744	Field Density Tests	1.5.2.4	G RE												
		02741a	SD-03 Product Data		0 05												
			Mix Design		G RE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples		0 05												
			Asphalt Cement Binder		G RE												
			Aggregates	2.1	G RE												

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION CONTRACTOR
ACCESS ROAD PHASE III, PUEBLO ARMY CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, CO

					G		ONTRACTO			ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
A C T   V   T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	орес оест	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	TO OTHER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		02741a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates		G RE												
			QC Monitoring	3.10.3.10	G REG												_
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder		G RE												
			Testing Laboratory	3.6	G RE												
		02748A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													
		02763a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		G RE												
			Composition Requirements		G RE												
			Qualifications		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	2.6	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compound	2.2.3	G RE												
			(VOC)														
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment														
			Surface Erosion Control Material		G RE												
			Chemical Treatment Material		G RE												
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													
			Quantity Check	3.5													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	G RE												

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION CONTRACTOR
ACCESS ROAD PHASE III, PUEBLO ARMY CHEMICAL DEPOT, PUEBLO, CO

					G	C SCI	ONTRACTO	₹: ſES	CON	TRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
A C T I V I T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	ø₽⊞С øшС⊢	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OOVT OR A/E REV&R	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	FROM	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		02921a	Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	G RE												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G re												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed		G RE												
			Topsoil	2.2													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2													
			Organic Material	2.3.4													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5													
			Mulch	2.4													
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5													
			Pesticide	2.7													
$\Box$																	



TRANS	MITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQ MANUFACTURER'S CERT (Read instructions on the revers	DATE TRANSMITTAL NO.									
	SECTION I - REQUEST	FOR APPROVAL OF THE FO	LLOWING ITEMS	(This sec	ction will be init	tiated by the co	ontractor)				
TO:		FROM:		CONTR		CHECK ONE:  THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL					
SPECIFICATI each transmit	ON SEC. NO. (Cover only one section with tal)	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION					CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR FIO GOV'T. APPROVAL				
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTIONOF ITEM SI (Type size, model numb		MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR	NO. OF COPIES		REFERENCE UMENT	FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION (See instruction No. 6) h.	FOR CE USE		
a.	b.		BROCHURE NO. (See instruction no. 8) c.		SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	DRAWING SHEET NO. f.	g.		CODE i.		
REMARKS					in detail and a	are correct and i	tted items have t in strict conforma ations except as	nce with the	i		
					NAM	ME AND SIGN	ATURE OF COI	NTRACTOR			
		SECTION II - APP	ROVAL ACTION		-						
ENCLOSURE	S RETURNED (List by Item No.)	NAME, TITLE AI	ND SIGNATURE OF AP	PROVING	G AUTHORITY	Y	DATE				

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
- 2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
- 3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
- 4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
- 5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
- 6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
- 7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
- 8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
- 9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

#### THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

Α	 Approved as submitted.	Е	 Disapproved (See attached).
В	 Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	 Receipt acknowledged.
С	 Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	 Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	 Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	 Other (Specify)

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contact plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01355

#### ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

## 10/00

PART	1	GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
  - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
  - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
  - 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
  - 1.2.6 Pesticide
  - 1.2.7 Pests
  - 1.2.8 Surface Discharge
  - 1.2.9 Waters of the United States
  - 1.2.10 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Compliance
  - 1.7.2 Contents
  - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, REVIEWS, APPROVALS, AND NOTIFICATIONS
  - 3.1.1 State of Colorado Fugitive Dust Permit
  - 3.1.2 EPA's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)
    General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with
    Construction Sites
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
  - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
  - 3.2.2 Landscape
  - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
  - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
  - 3.3.1 Wetlands
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.4.1 Particulates
  - 3.4.2 Odors

- 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
- 3.4.4 Burning
- 3.5 MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF WASTE AND CHEMICAL MATERIALS
  - 3.5.1 Solid Wastes
  - Chemicals and Chemical Wastes 3.5.2
  - Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials 3.5.3
  - 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants
  - 3.5.5 Waste Water
- 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
  - 3.8.1 Mountain Plover (Charadrius montanus)
- 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
  - 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
  - 3.9.2 Qualifications
  - 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements 3.9.4 Application
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01355

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION 10/00

## PART 1 GENERAL

ATTACHMENTS: State of Colorado Fugitive Dust Permit #01PB0887L

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ARMY REGULATION

AR 200-5 Pest Management

## CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

33 CF	FR 328	Definitions
40 CF	FR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CF	FR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CF	FR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CF	FR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CF	TR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CF	FR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CF	FR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CF	TR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CF	FR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations
	ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)	

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

## US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS TECHNICAL REPORT

WETLAND MANUAL Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

## PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT'S SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

SPCCP Spill Prevention, Control and Counter-Measures Plan

ISCP Installation Spill Counter-Measures Plan

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

## 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

#### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

## 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

## 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

## 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

## 1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

#### 1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

## 1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

#### 1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in  $33\ \text{CFR}\ 328$ .

#### 1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

#### 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

#### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G-RE

The environmental protection plan.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Contractor shall maintain a current version of the Environmental Protection Plan on site for review by interested parties.

## 1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, submitting for approval, and implementing any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.
- j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and Pueblo Chemical Depot's Spill Prevention, Control and Counter-Measures Plan SPCCP and the Installation spill Counter-Measure Plan ISCP. This plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Pueblo Chemical Depot's Fire Department (during non-duty hours), the Contracting Officer, and Pueblo Chemical Depot's Environmental Compliance and Management Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.
  - 2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
  - 3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
  - 4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

- 5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
- 6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.
- 1. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.
- m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.
- n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.
- o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents

shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

- p. A historical, archaeological, cultural, biological, and wetland resources plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting the resources known to be on the project site and any resources discovered during construction. The plan shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.
- q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

## 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any on site construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route (s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

#### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

#### 1.10 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, REVIEWS, APPROVALS, AND NOTIFICATIONS

This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under the contract clause "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" to the extent that the Government has obtained or has identified the following environmental permits. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following permits/approvals. If during construction, a modification to the design of the permitted/approved system is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for submitting the modified documents to the Contracting Officer for submittal to the governing agency. The Contractor shall not implement the modification until approval has been received from the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all additional environmental permits, approvals, and notifications required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

## 3.1.1 State of Colorado Fugitive Dust Permit

Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD) has obtained a State of Colorado Fugitive Dust Permit No. 01PB0887L for all construction projects on PCD. The Fugitive Dust Control Plan for Land Development and the Notice of Start-Up form (which is required to be submitted prior to commencement of construction) was submitted with the Land Development application for the Fugitive Dust Permit. The Contractor shall be in compliance with the attached Fugitive Dust/Land Development Permit No. 01PB0887L and shall comply with the attached Particulate Emissions Control Plan and Control Measures. Pueblo Chemical Depot will be responsible for the notification to the State of Colorado prior to construction commencing on site.

3.1.2 EPA's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction Sites

The Contractor and the Government shall be co-permittee's for EPA's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction Sites on Federal Lands in the State of Colorado. See SECTION 01565 NPDES PERMITS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES.

## 3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

#### 3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

## 3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

## 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as specified in Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

# 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect

adjacent areas.

#### 3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

#### 3.3.1 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

#### 3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

#### 3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations. The Contractor shall comply with the attached Fugitive Dust Construction Permit No. 01PB0887L.

# 3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

## 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of Colorado rules.

## 3.4.4 Burning

Burning shall be prohibited on the Government premises.

## 3.5 MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF WASTE AND CHEMICAL MATERIALS

Management and disposal of wastes and chemical materials shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

## 3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

## 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

## 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with  $40~\mathrm{CFR}~262$  . The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

## 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. There shall be no storage of fuel on the project site. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

#### 3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as on site material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations; or by collecting and placing it in a retention pond where suspended material can be settled out and/or the water can evaporate to separate pollutants from the water. The site for the retention pond shall be coordinated with and approved by the Contracting Officer. At the time of completion of the project, the water and residue left in the pond shall be removed, tested, and disposed off-Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The area shall be backfilled to the original grade, top-soiled and seeded/sodded. .
- b. Ground water encountered during construction activities shall be land applied on-site. Land application shall follow State of Colorado requirements for discharge although the State of Colorado does not have jurisdiction on Federal Facilities and no discharge permit will be necessary. The Contractor shall discharge the water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the State" shall occur.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be land applied according to the above requirements for land application or shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval from Pueblo Chemical Depot's Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator.

### 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

## 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this

paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent Contractor personnel or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

#### 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

## 3.8.1 Mountain Plover (Charadrius montanus)

Mountain Plover (Charadrius montanus) is a proposed Federally threatened species. Since Pueblo Chemical Depot(PCD) has suitable Mountain Plover habitat, construction has the potential for minimal adverse impacts to the species and their habitat. A nest survey shall be conducted by PCD's Natural Resource personnel prior to beginning construction and at PCD's discretion between 1 March and 15 June. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the areas of construction with PCD's Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer to assure that Mountain Plovers are protected during construction. If nests are found within the right-of-way that would be impacted by the construction, the Contractor shall be required to leap frog over that area until the nestlings have been moved by the adult bird or the nestlings have fledged. A nest found in the right-a-way shall be avoided at a minimum distance of 200 meters (660 feet). If any Mountain Plovers are located within the construction area, a modification to the contract may be required. See SECTION 01565 NPDES PERMITS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES including the attached Endangered Species Letter.

#### 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

## 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored

according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

## 3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

## 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

## 3.9.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

### 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

#### 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

## 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers,

and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

#### 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --



APCD SSP

NO.304

D02

Fax:303-782-0278

Oct 16 2001 14:26

P. 02

STATE OF COLORADO

COLORADO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DIVISION

TELEPHONE: (303) 692-3150

**CONSTRUCTION PERMIT** 

PERMIT NO:

01PB0887L

FINAL APPROVAL

DATE ISSUED:

OCTOBER 16, 2001

ISSUED TO:

**Pueblo Chemical Depot** 

THE SOURCE TO WHICH THIS PERMIT APPLIES IS DESCRIBED AND LOCATED AS FOLLOWS:

Land development project located in portions of Sections 1 through 7; 20 through 24; and 31 through 36, T195 & T205, R61W, R62W, and R63W in Pueblo County, Colorado.

THE SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT OR ACTIVITY SUBJECT TO THIS PERMIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

Land development and associated construction activities, including tranch excavation, and existing road upgrading.

THIS PERMIT IS GRANTED SUBJECT TO ALL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE COLORADO AIR QUALITY CONTROL COMMISSION AND THE COLORADO AIR POLLUTION PREVENTION AND CONTROL ACT C.R.S. (25-7-101 et seq), TO THOSE GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS INCLUDED IN THIS DOCUMENT AND THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

- 1. The fugitive particulate emission control measures listed on the attached page (as proposed in the Fugitive Particulate Emission Control Plan submitted to the Division) shall be applied to the fugitive particulate emission producing sources as required by Regulation No. 1.
- 2. This permit shall expire on March 31, 2005.

Sunday A. Fadey

Permit Engineer

James S. Geier P.E

Unit Leader

PUEBLU CHEMICAL DEPUT EMD > 714022213842

NO.304

**P**03

APCD SSP

Fax:303-782-0278

Oct 16 2001 14:26

P. 03

Page 2

Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment Air Pollution Control Division

Pueblo Chemical Depot Permit No. 01PB0887L Final Approval

# PARTICULATE EMISSIONS CONTROL PLAN

THE FOLLOWING PARTICULATE EMISSIONS CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE USED FOR ENFORCEMENT PURPOSES ON THE SOURCES COVERED BY THIS PERMIT, AS REQUIRED BY THE AIR QUALITY CONTROL COMMISSION REGULATION NO 1. THIS SOURCE IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING EMISSION GUIDELINES:

- a. All Activities Visible emissions not to exceed 20%, no off-property transport of visible emissions.
- b. **Maul Roads** No off-property transport of visible emissions shall apply to on-site haul roads, the nulsance guidelines shall apply to off-site haul roads.
- c. Haul Trucks No off-property transport of visible emissions except that when operating off the property of the owner or operator, the applicable guidelines shall be no off-vehicle transport of visible emissions.

## **Control Messures**

- All unpaved roads and other disturbed surface areas on site shall be watered as necessary to prevent
  off-property transport of visible fugitive particulate emissions.
- 2. Vehicle speed on all unpaved roads and disturbed areas shall not exceed a maximum of 30 mph. Speed limit algas shall be posted.
- 3. All disturbed surface areas shall be revegetated according to the information submitted by the applicant with the permit application.
- 4. Surface area disturbed shall be minimized as described in the information submitted by the applicant with the permit application.
- Mud and dirt carryout onto paved surfaces must be prevented. Any mud and dirt carryout onto paved surfaces shall be cleaned up daily.
- No earth work activities shall be performed when the wind speed exceeds 30 miles per hour, unless
  additional dust abatement measures are utilized such that the emissions guidelines can be met.
- All paving shall be completed by Dacember 31, 2004.

**J**04

APCD SSP

10:46

Fax:303-782-0278

Oct 16 2001 14:26

P. 04

Page 3

Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment
Air Pollution Control Division

Pueblo Chemical Depot Permit No. 01PB0887L Final Approval

# GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS: (IMPORTANT) READ ITEMS 6,6,7 AND 8)

- 1. This permit is issued in reliance upon the accuracy and completeness of information supplied by the applicant and is conditioned upon conduct of the activity, or construction, installation and operation of the source, in accordance with this information and with representations made by the applicant or applicant's agents. It is valid only for the equipment and operations or activity specifically identified on the permit.
- Unless specifically stated otherwise, the general and specific conditions contained in this permit have been determined by the APCD to be necessary to assure compliance with the provisions of Section 25-7-114.5(7)(a), C.R.S.
- 3. Each and every condition of this permit is a material part hereof and is not severable. Any challenge to or appeal of, a condition hereof shall constitute a rejection of the entire permit and upon such occurrence, this permit shall be deemed decided ab initio. This permit may be revoked at any time prior to final approval by the Air Poliution Control Division (APCD) on grounds set forth in the Colorado Air Quality Control Act and regulations of the Air Quality Control Commission (AQCC), including failure to meet any express term or condition of the permit. If the Division denies a permit, conditions imposed upon a permit are contested by the applicant, or the Division revokes a permit, the applicant or owner or operator of a source may request a hearing before the AQCC for review of the Division's action.
- 4. This permit and any required attachments must be retained and made available for inspection upon request at the location set forth herein. With respect to a portable source which is moved to a new location, a copy of the Relocation Notice (required by law to be submitted to the APCD whenever a portable source is relocated) should be attached to this parmit. The permit may be relessed to a new owner by the APCD as provided in AQCC Regulation No. 3, Part 8, Section III.8, upon a request for transfer of ownership and the submitted of a revised APEN and the required fee.
- 5. Issuance (initial approval) of an emission permit does not provide "final" authority for this activity or operation of this source. Final approval of the permit must be secured from the APCO in writing in accordance with the provisions of 25-7-114.5(12)(s) C.R.S. and AQCC Regulation No. 3, Part B, Section IV.M. Final approval cannot be granted until the operation or activity commences and has been verified by the APCO as conforming in all respects with the conditions of the permit. If the APCO so determines, it will provide written documentation of such final approval, which does constitute "final" authority to operate. Compliance with the permit conditions must be demonstrated within 180 days after commencement of operation.
- 6. THIS PERMIT AUTOMATICALLY EXPIRES IF you (1) do not commence construction or operation within 18 months after either the date of issuance of this permit or the date on which such construction or activity was scheduled to commence as est forth in the permit, whichever is later; (2) discentinue construction for a period of 18 months or more; or (3) do not complete construction within a reasonable time of the estimated completion date. Extensions of the expiration date may be granted by the APCD upon a showing of good cause by the permittee prior to the expiration date.
- 7. YOU MUST nextly the APCD at least thirty days (liftigen days for portable sources) prior to commoncement of the permitted operation or settly. Failure to do so is a violation of Section 25-7-114.5(12)(a), C.R.S. and AQCC Regulation No. 3, Part B. Section IV.H.1., and can result in the revocation of the permit. You must demonstrate compliance with the permit conditions within 180 days after commencement of operation as stated in condition 5.
- 8. Section 25-7-114.7(2)(a), C.R.S. requires that all sources required to file an Air Pollution Emission Notice (APEN) must pay an annual fee to cover the costs of inspections and administration. If a source or activity is to be discontinued, the owner must notify the Division in writing requesting a cancellation of the permit. Upon notification, annual fee billing will terminate.
- 9. Violation of the terms of a permit or of the provisions of the Colorado Air Pollution Prevention and Control Act or the regulations of the AQCC may result in administrative, civil or criminal enforcement actions under Sections 29-7-115 (enforcement), -121 (injunctions), -122 (civil penalties), -122.1 (criminal penalties), C.R.S.



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01356

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

## 11/01

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
  - 2.1.1 Geotextile
  - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
  - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
  - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
  - 2.1.5 Support Mesh
- 2.2 Erosion Control Blankets
- COMPONENTS FOR SEDIMENT TRAP 2.3
- 2.4 COMPONENTS FOR INLET PROTECTION
- 2.5 STONE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
- 2.6 ROCK CHECK DAMS
- 2.7 GEOTEXTILES

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 Sediment Trap
- Stone Construction Entrance 3.3
- 3.4 MAINTENANCE 3.5 INSPECTIONS
- - 3.5.1 General
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01356

# STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES 11/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 448 (1998) Sizes of Aggregate for Road and

Bridge Construction

ASTM D 4873 (2001) Identification, Storage, and

Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 288 (2000) Geotextile for Highway Applications

## 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit specified in Section 01565 (FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not haveing a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit

## 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described in the draft Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP) attached to Section 01565 (FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

#### 2.1.1 Geotextile

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for temporary silt fence.

#### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

## 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the geotextile and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile.

## 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Geotextile shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

# 2.1.5 Support Mesh

Support mesh shall be 14-1/2 gage or heavier steel wire with a mesh spacing of 6 by 6 inch or a prefabricated polymeric mesh of equivalent strength.

#### 2.2 Erosion Control Blankets

Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat with a biodegradable agricultural straw matrix (approximately 0.50 lb/sq yd) and photodegradable netting on each side. The blanket shall be sewn together with degradable thread. Installation staple patterns shall be clearly marked on the erosion control blanket with environmentally safe paint.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS FOR SEDIMENT TRAP

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM D 448, Size 3, 357, or 5. Minor variations from the gradations specified will be permitted. Stone for riprap shall consist of field stone or rough unhewn quarry stone of approximately rectangular shape. The stone shall be hard and angular and of such quality that it will not disintegrate on exposure to water or weathering. The specific gravity of individual stones shall be at least 2.5. Riprap stones shall weigh between 50 and 150 pounds each, except that approximately 10 percent may weigh 50 pounds or less. At least 60 percent shall weight more than 100 pounds. Geotextile shall conform to paragraph GEOTEXTILES.

#### 2.4 COMPONENTS FOR INLET PROTECTION

Aggregates for gravel filter should be sized to get the greatest amount of filtering action possible (by using smaller-sized stone), while not creating significant ponding problems.

#### 2.5 STONE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Aggregate for construction entrance shall conform to ASTM D 448, Size 1. Minor variations from the gradation specified will be permitted. Geotextile shall conform to paragraph GEOTEXTILES.

#### 2.6 ROCK CHECK DAMS

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM D 448 size number 1 or approved equal. Riprap shall consist of field stone or rough unhewn quarry stone of approximately rectangular shape. Riprap shall be hard and angular. The specific gravity of individual stones shall be at least 2.5. Concrete rubble may be used provided it has a density of at least 150 pcf. Individual stones shall have a weight of 50 to 150 lbs except that a maximum of 10 percent of stone may weigh less than 50 lbs. At least 60 percent of stones shall weigh more than 100 lbs.

#### 2.7 GEOTEXTILES

Geotextile for other than silt fence shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for a separation geotextile.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 6 inches wide and 8 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 6-inch by 8-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 Sediment Trap

The area under the embankment shall be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. Fill material for the embankment shall be placed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. A geotextile shall be placed between the riprap and subgrade.

#### 3.3 Stone Construction Entrance

The area of the entrance shall be cleared of all vegatation, roots, and other objectionable material. The aggregate layer shall have a minimum total thickness of 6 inches. A geotextile shall be placed beneath aggregate for the full width and length of the entrance. A minimum of 3 inches of the aggregate shall be placed in a cut section to provide stability and secure the geotextile. If conditions on the site are such that the majority of the mud is not removed by the vehicles traveling over the stone, then the tires of the vehicles shall be washed before entering

the road. Wash water must be carried away from the entrance to an approved settling area to remove sediment. A wash rack may also be installed for washing of vehicles.

## 3.4 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. Maintenance of protective measures shall conform to the requirements in the SWPPP.

#### 3.5 INSPECTIONS

#### 3.5.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month. Inspection of protective measures shall conform to the requirements in the SWPPP.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01400

## SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

#### 05/00 Rev 12/01

# PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 REFERENCES SUMMARY 1.2 1.2.1 General 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 1.4 SUBMITTALS 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN 1.5.1 Requirements 1.5.1.1 Responsible Individual(s) 1.5.1.2 Subcontractor Supervision 1.5.1.3 Indoctrination of New Employees 1.5.1.4 Tool Box Safety Meetings 1.5.1.5 Fire Prevention and Protection 1.5.1.6 Housekeeping 1.5.1.7 Mechanical Equipment Inspection 1.5.1.8 First Aid and Medical Facilities Sanitation 1.5.1.9 1.5.1.10 Safety Promotions 1.5.1.11 Accident Reporting 1.5.1.12 Job Hazard Analysis 1.6 RADIOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT 1.7 NOT USED 1.8 NOT USED 1.9 OTHER SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 1.10 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 2

PART 3

#### SECTION 01400

# SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 05/00 Rev 12/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1926

Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1

(1996 and Changes) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

## 1.2 SUMMARY

#### 1.2.1 General

This section provides guidelines for preparation of accident prevention plans, and to implement the accident prevention clause (this specification) and EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirements Manual. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1 is available from U.S. Government bookstores operated by the Government Printing Office and a copy is included on the CD-ROM issued with this solicitation. Changes to EM 385-1-1 applicable to this contract include only those revisions posted at the following website (all revisions up to the time this solicitation is issued):

http://www.hq.usace.army.mil/soh/hqusace\_soh.htm ("Changes to EM"). U.S. Government bookstores are located in most major cities including Milwaukee, Chicago, Kansas City, Denver, and Pueblo, Colorado.

## 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

See Contract Clause "PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE". A preconstruction conference will be scheduled prior to beginning of site work. Requirements relative to planning and administration of the overall safety program will be discussed.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan; G-RE

The written site-specific Accident Prevention Plan.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G-RE.

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work. Include copies of .

#### 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

The Contractor shall submit, prior to the start of on site construction activity, a proposed accident prevention plan which shall be the accident prevention policy to be followed by all of the Contractor's and subcontractor's personnel and supervisory staff during performance of the work.

## 1.5.1 Requirements

The proposed plan shall be developed after a careful analysis of the work involved and shall be tailored specifically to the conditions of this project. The Contractor's accident prevention plan shall contain, as a minimum, the following general information or procedures for the activity indicated. The Contractor shall submit his plan for review and acceptance prior to commencing work.

# 1.5.1.1 Responsible Individual(s)

The Contractor shall designate an onsite employee as the individual responsible for insuring the accident prevention plan is implemented and enforced.

## 1.5.1.2 Subcontractor Supervision

Explain procedures to assure that subcontractor(s) fully comply with the accident prevention plan.

## 1.5.1.3 Indoctrination of New Employees

The plan shall include provisions for advising workers of the purpose of the accident prevention plan, specific hazards on the job and precautions to be taken, emergency procedures, information concerning tool box safety meetings, required protective equipment, cleanup rules and location of company safety rules (posting or handout).

## 1.5.1.4 Tool Box Safety Meetings

Hold weekly "Tool Box" safety meetings. Timely safety subjects shall be determined by a responsible individual. Employees will be informed of time, location, who will conduct, and subject. Identify procedures for including subcontractors. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Weekly Tool Box Meeting and Monthly Supervisor's Safety Meeting to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5.1.5 Fire Prevention and Protection

Identify source of fire protection. Insure adequate fire extinguishers, water barrels, or other fire-fighting equipment is located on site. Explain prevention activities to include storage areas and special hazards such as welding and use of flammable liquids, and other special hazards.

# 1.5.1.6 Housekeeping

Daily cleanup of all debris and waste materials is required. Adequate disposal containers should be placed strategically around the site. Debris shall be removed on a regular basis. Explain procedures that include use of barrels, dumpsters, trash chutes, etc.

# 1.5.1.7 Mechanical Equipment Inspection

All mechanical equipment (trucks, cranes, forklifts, backhoes, graders, etc.) shall be inspected prior to use and at fixed intervals throughout the life of the contract. Explain how inspections will be accomplished (frequency, by whom, and records to be kept).

#### 1.5.1.8 First Aid and Medical Facilities

First aid facilities shall be made available on the job site. Arrangements for emergency medical attention shall be made prior to start of work. All emergency numbers (doctor, hospital, ambulance, fire department) shall be posted at the project superintendent's office.

## 1.5.1.9 Sanitation

Include provisions for toilet facilities, drinking water and washing facilities. A sufficient number of toilet facilities as specified in EM 385-1-1 shall be provided unless permission is granted to use existing facilities (portable chemical are authorized). Insure safe drinking water and individual cups are available. For the projects where corrosive or toxic materials are used, separate washing facilities are required.

## 1.5.1.10 Safety Promotions

The Contractor shall promote accident prevention. Identify method (posters, awards etc.).

## 1.5.1.11 Accident Reporting

All accidents (employee injuries, vehicle, building, or equipment damage etc.) regardless of their severity, shall be reported to the onsite government representative or to the area engineer, who in turn will advise the Contractor of forms to be submitted and timeframes.

## 1.5.1.12 Job Hazard Analysis

When job situations change and it is necessary to alter safety requirements, a Job Hazard Analysis will be accomplished, documented, and added as an addendum to the Accident Prevention Plan. Each Job Hazard Analysis shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the work, probable hazards related to that work and positive precautionary measures to be taken to reduce or eliminate each hazard. An example of changing situations may be new subcontractors performing work such as earth moving, trenching, concrete work, roofing, electrical, masonry etc. The onsite government representative will determine the format and amount of detail

required of the written plan.

## 1.6 RADIOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT

In addition to any applicable Nuclear Regulatory Commission, state, local, or other federal licenses or permits, and in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirement Manual, the Contractor is required to obtain a service permit to use, store, operate, or handle a radiation producing machine or radioactive materials on a Department of Defense (DOD) Installation. The service permit shall be obtained from the appropriate U.S. Army or U.S. Air Force Command through the Contracting Officer's representative. The Contractor should notify the Contracting Officer during the prework conference if a radiation producing device will be utilized on a DOD Installation in order to determine the permit application requirements, and allow a lead time of 45 days for obtaining a permit.

- 1.7 NOT USED
- 1.8 NOT USED
- 1.9 OTHER SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING

The standards for excavation and trenching are outlined in 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P. These standards shall be followed in addition to those outlined in EM 385-1-1.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)
  - -- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01451A

## CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

#### 07/01; Omaha Rev. 10/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 REFERENCES 1.2 PAYMENT PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OUALITY CONTROL PLAN
  - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
  - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
  - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
  - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
  - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
  - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
  - 3.4.4 Not Used
- 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
  - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
  - 3.6.2 Initial Phase

  - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
  - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
    - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
    - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
  - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
  - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
  - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
  - Pre-Final Inspection 3.8.2
  - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01451A

# CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL 07/01; Omaha Rev. 10/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

## 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

#### 3.2 OUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

## 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified

deficiencies have been corrected.

- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

## 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

## 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

#### 3.4 OUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

# 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The

Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

## 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned as System Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

## 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

A staff shall be maintained under the direction of the CQC system manager to perform all QC activities. The staff must be of sufficient size to ensure adequate QC coverage of all work phases, work shifts, and work crews involved in the construction. These personnel may perform other duties, but must be fully qualified by experience and technical training to perform their assigned QC responsibilities and must be allowed sufficient time to carry out these responsibilities. The QC plan will clearly state the duties and responsibilities of each staff member.

## 3.4.4 Not Used

#### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

#### 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

# 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Prior to the preparatory meeting for each definable feature of work, the Contractor shall provide all technical references (i.e. building codes, life safety codes, etc.) referenced in the project specifications for feature(s) of work being addressed at the preparatory meeting. These technical references shall be onsite and available for use by Contractor and Government personnel before the preparatory meeting is held and maintained until the feature(s) of work is/are accepted by the Government.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the

foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

#### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

#### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

#### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

#### 3.7 TESTS

#### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

#### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

#### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed the actual cost for the recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

#### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the

Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

For delivery by mail: Commander and Director

U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station

Attn: CEWES-GS

3909 Hallsferry Road

Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180-6199

For other deliveries: Commander and Director

U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station

Attn: CEWES-GS

3909 Hallsferry Road

Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180-6199

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Resident or Area (as directed) Office.

#### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

#### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance

inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

#### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the

contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer's Representative on the first day following the date(s) covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

#### 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

#### 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

			(FIRM	NAME)			
		DAILY	QUALITY	CONTROL	REPORT		
Daily Report No.: Contract No. Project Title & Loc					DAT	re:	
Weather: Prec:	ipitation: _		in	Temp:_	Min.	Ма	x
1. Contract/Subcon	ntractors an	nd Are	a of Resp	ponsibil	ity:		
NUMBER: TRADE					·		
<u>:</u>							
:							
<u>-</u>	- <del>:</del>	-:		:			
:	:	:		::			
:	- <b>:</b>	_:		:-			
:	_ <b>:</b>	:		:			
:	_ <b>:</b>	<b>:</b>		:			
i	- <del>:</del>	_:		<u>:</u>			
·	- <b>:</b>	—:—		:			
:	-:	—:		:			
<u>-</u>	- <u>:</u>	<u>:</u>		:			
::	:	:		: :			
:	:	-		_			
::	:						
:	_:	:		:			
2. Operating Plant	or Equipme	ent.	(Not hand	d tools)			
	Date of						Hours
Plant/Equipment A	rrival/Depa	rture	Safet	y Check	Used	Idle	Repair
<del></del>							

3. Work Performed Today: (Indicate location and description of work performed by prime and/or subcontractors. When network analysis is used, identify work by NAS activity number).
4. Control Activities Performed: Preparatory Inspections: (Identify feature of work and attach minutes). Initial Inspections: (Identify feature of work and attach minutes). Follow-Up Inspections: (List inspections performed, results of inspection compared to specification requirements, and corrective actions taken when deficiencies are noted).
5. Tests Performed and Test Results: (Identify test requirement by paragraph number in specifications and/or sheet number in plans).
6. Material Received: (Note inspection results and storage provided).

7. Subn	nittals Reviewe	ed:					
(a)	Submittal No.	(b) Spec/:	Plan Referen	ce (c)	By Whom	(d)	Action
8. Offs	site Surveillar	nce Activiti	es, Includin	g Action	Taken:		
	Safety: (List s taken).	items check	ed, results,	instruc	tions and	correc	ctive
	narks: (Instruc Cations. Dela			. Confl	ict(s) in	Plans	and/or
report work pe	etor's Verification is complete are erformed during the plans and sproted above.	nd correct, a	and all mate ting period	rials an are in c	d equipmen ompliance	t used with t	d and the
	CQC Syste	em Manager			Date		

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 01565

(FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES

#### 10/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)
- SUBMITTALS (Not Applicable)
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 IMPLEMENTATION
  - 3.2.1 Notice of Intent
  - 3.2.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
    - 3.2.2.1 General

    - 3.2.2.2 Acceptance of SWPPP 3.2.2.3 Notification of Changes
  - 3.2.3 Posting Notice
  - 3.2.4 Inspections and Reporting
  - 3.2.5 Maintenance
  - 3.2.6 Notice of Termination
  - 3.2.7 Retention of Records
  - 3.2.8 Continuation of Expired Permit
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01565

### (FEDERAL FACILITIES COLORADO) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES

#### 10/01

Attachments: Endangered Species/Critical Habitat Letter of Determination Storm Water General Permit For Construction Activities Notice of Intent

Draft Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Notice of Termination

#### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS (Not Applicable)
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the terms and requirements of the attached Storm Water General Permit For Construction Activities (Permit No. COR10\*##F) as specified below. The Government and the Contractor shall be considered co-permittees. The Government has operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications. The Contractor shall have day-to-day operational control of those activities which are necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements specified herein. The Government shall be responsible for all submissions to the EPA. The Government shall retain the official copy of all documents pertaining to compliance with the permit during construction. Designated critical habitat and/or listed species are located in the project area. However, storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect the listed species and/or critical habitat.

#### 3.2 IMPLEMENTATION

#### 3.2.1 Notice of Intent

The Contractor shall complete and sign a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with NPDES Permit No. COR10\*##F. The Contractor's NOI shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer at least 7 calender days prior to the commencement of construction activities. The Government shall submit the Contractor's and Government's NOI's to the EPA. The Government will not submit the NOI's to the EPA until the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan has been accepted. The Contractor may not begin land disturbance activities until authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Status of Owner/Operator shall be "F" for both the Contractor and the Government. The Contractor shall check the box marked (d) concerning eligibility with

regard to protection of endangered species.

#### 3.2.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

#### 3.2.2.1 General

The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). A draft copy of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan is attached. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing, maintaining and updating the SWPPP (including Site Map) during construction. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for implementing all measures described in the SWPPP. The Contractor shall maintain the following records and attach to the SWPPP: the dates when major grading activities occur; the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated. The Government shall keep the official plan at the site. The SWPPP shall be signed by the Government and the Contractor. If major changes to the SWPPP are required during construction, the SWPPP shall be recertified by the Government and the Contractor.

#### 3.2.2.2 Acceptance of SWPPP

Acceptance of the SWPPP is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes to the SWPPP if the Contracting Officer determines that environmental protection requirements are not being met.

#### 3.2.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.3 Posting Notice

The Contractor shall indicate the NPDES permit number, name and telephone number of a local contact person, and a brief description of the project near the main entrance of the construction site in accordance with Part IV.B.2 of the general permit.

#### 3.2.4 Inspections and Reporting

The Contractor shall be responsible for all inspections specified in the SWPPP and the general permit. The Contractor shall also prepare and sign all reports summarizing the inspections as required by the SWPPP and the general permit. Copies of inspection reports shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for attachment to the SWPPP no more than 2 days after each inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours if an inspection identifies any incidents of non-compliance with the SWPPP and the general permit.

#### 3.2.5 Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in the SWPPP in an effective operating condition. The Government reserves the

right to require the Contractor to perform maintenance on erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures if the Contracting Officer determines that environmental protection requirements are not being met.

#### 3.2.6 Notice of Termination

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after final stabilization on all portions of the site has been achieved in accordance with Part I.D.2. of the permit. The Contractor shall complete and sign a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with NPDES Permit No. COR10\*##F. The Contractor's NOT shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days after final stabilization (as defined in the permit) has been achieved on all portions of the site. The Government shall submit the Contractor's and Government's NOTs to the EPA.

#### 3.2.7 Retention of Records

The Government shall be responsible for retaining copies of the SWPPP and all reports in accordance with NPDES Permit No. COR10\*#F.

#### 3.2.8 Continuation of Expired Permit

If the current NPDES general permit expires prior to completion of construction, the Contractor shall comply with the conditions of the new permit.

-- End of Section --



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT 45825 HIGHWAY 96 EAST PUEBLO, COLORADO 81006-9330

AMSSB-OPC-OPE

24 January 2002

MEMORANDUM FOR COMMANDER, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: CENWO-ED-DI (Lybarger), Omaha, NE 68102-1618

SUBJECT: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Requirements and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Consideration of Endangered Species

1. As Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD) begins the process of preparing for chemical demilitarization, certain infrastructure projects must necessarily begin. In compliance with both the National Environmental Policy Act and the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System regulations, endangered species have been addressed and documentation has been completed. Below is a list of technology neutral infrastructure projects that PCD has obtained concurrence:

Access Road Communication Line Phase 1 Natural Gas Pipeline Electrical Substation, Transmission Line, and Tap

- 2. In compliance with EPA's NPDES Storm Water Discharge General Permit for Construction Sites with Land Disturbance Greater than Five Acres for Lands in the State of Colorado, Addendum A Endangered Species, PCD has completed the necessary steps regarding listed species and critical habitat to include:
- a. Step One. The project sites are located within the boundaries of PCD; located in Pueblo County, Colorado. None of the proposed projects are located in or near designated critical habitat. Currently, the only critical habitat designation in Pueblo County is for the Mexican Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis lucida*).
- b. Step Two. Federally listed species that occur within Pueblo County are (USFWS 2001, Federally listed and candidate species and their status in Colorado, 6 February 2001):
- (1) Mexican spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis lucida*), listed threatened with critical habitat designation in Front Range of eastern Colorado.
  - (2) Whooping crane (Grus americana), listed endangered.
  - (3) Mountain plover (Charadrius montanus), proposed threatened.

#### AMSSB-OPC-OPE

SUBJECT: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Requirements and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Consideration of Endangered Species

- (4) Black-footed ferret (Mustela nigripes), listed endangered.
- (5) Black-tailed prairie dog (Cynomys ludovicianus), candidate for listing.
- (6) Canada lynx (lynx Canadensis), listed threatened.
- (7) Arkansas darter (Etheostoma cragini), candidate for listing.
- (8) Greenback cutthroat trout (Oncorhynchus clarki stomias), listed threatened.
- (9) Colorado butterfly plant (Gaura neomexicanna spp. Coloradensis), listed threatened.
- c. Step Three. Only one species, the mountain plover, may potentially occur in some of the infrastructure construction areas.
- (1) PCD has active prairie dog colonies. Since the mountain plover has a natural tendency to nest in prairie dog colonies, a nest survey would be conducted prior to beginning construction to ensure that the construction would not impact the nestlings. The USFWS requires that any nest found in the right-of-way of any of the above-mentioned projects be avoided by a distance of 200 meters (660 feet). The mountain plover is not dependent upon wetland or riparian habitat at the individual project sites or in the vicinity of the point of storm water discharge into the receiving waters.
- (2) There are no other listed species known to occur in areas where storm water discharges flow from the construction area to the point of discharge into receiving waters.
- (3) There are no other listed species known to occur at the point of storm water discharge into receiving waters and its immediate vicinity.
- (4) In compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), Records of Environmental Consideration have been completed on all above-mentioned projects wherein PCD also addresses threatened and endangered species. PCD has received written concurrence from both the USFWS and the State Historical Preservation Office (SHPO). (See enclosures).
- d. Step Four. Mountain plover is the only known potentially affected species of storm water discharge. However, because nest surveys will be conducted one to two days prior to beginning any construction between March 1 through June 15, and a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)will be in place, there are no known adverse impacts expected to this species.

#### AMSSB-OPC-OPE

SUBJECT: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Requirements and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Consideration of Endangered Species

Thorough surveys will be conducted during any construction activity falling in that time range. No other listed species are known to occur in above-mentioned projects vicinities and, therefore, no adverse impacts are expected on any other listed species.

- e. Step Five. PCD, the Corps of Engineers, and all contractors will make every effort to avoid adverse effects and ensure that measures described in the SWPPP are adhered to stringently.
- f. Step Six. Enclosed please find concurrence from both USFWS (Section 7 Consultation) and SHPO in compliance with the NEPA.
- 3. If you have any question please feel free to contact Ms. Christine Hambric, (719) 549-4291.

Encls

STAN W. WHARRY

Acting Chief, Environmental Management Division

CF:

PCD Document Tracking Center



# United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Ecological Services
Colorado Field Office
755 Parfet Street, Suite 361
Lakewood, Colorado 80215

IN REPLY REFER TO: ES/CO: DOD/PCD MS 65412 LK

> Ms. Kathryn R. Cain Chief, Environmental Management Division Department of the Army Pueblo Chemical Depot 45825 Highway 96 East Pueblo, Colorado 81006-9330

#### Dear Ms Cain:

In response to your letter of March 5, 2001, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is providing comments on the proposed road widening project, and installation of communication cable and natural gas pipeline at the Pueblo Chemical Depot, Pueblo County, Colorado. The Service is concerned with the potential minimal adverse impact to the mountain plover. The Service will concur with your determination of no effect for Federally listed species from these project if you will ensure that mountain plover nest surveys are conducted one day ahead of the construction activity and if nests are found within the right-of-way that will be impacted by the construction, the construction will leap frog over that area until the nestlings have been moved by the adult bird. or the nestlings have fledged. The Service recommends that any nest found in the right-of-way be avoided by a distance of 200 meters (660 feet). These comments have been prepared under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et. seq.).

If the Service can be of further assistance, contact Clay Ronish of this office at (303) 275-2370.

Sincerely,

LeRoy W. Carlson

Colorado Field Supervisor

cc:

Bruce Rosenlund, FWS, FWMOA, Lakewood, CO K. Max Canestorp, FWS, Pueblo Chemical Depot, CO

Reference: Clay\Species\Concur.003.01



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT 45825 HIGHWAY 96 EAST PUEBLO, COLORADO 81006-9330

\* March 5, 2001 🕴

SUBJECT: Infrastructure Projects at Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD)

Mr. LeRoy W. Carlson U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ecological Services – Colorado Field Office 755 Parfet Street, Suite 361 Lakewood, Colorado 80215

Dear Mr. Carlson:

Program Manager for Chemical Demilitarization (PMCD) is planning to initiate infrastructure projects on PCD with an approximate contract award date of March 31, 2001. These projects consist of:

- Road Access to the proposed Pueblo Chemical Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF) on PCD. The government will widen approximately eight miles of existing road on PCD to a minimum of 24 feet wide with shoulders and a maximum of 32 feet wide with shoulders. Road widening will impact both the east and west side of the road. Work will also include placement of culverts, guardrails, embankment improvements, road stripping, signage and erosion stabilization. These road improvements will extend from the entrance of the PCD to the entrance of the proposed PUCDF. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 October 15, CY01
- Installation of communication cable to the proposed PUCDF on PCD. A communications provider will install approximately four miles of underground 36 single-mode fiber optic cable. The cable will be buried in an approximately 3.5 foot deep trench on the east side of the existing road. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 May 15, CY01
- Installation of natural gas service line to the proposed PUCDF on PCD. The government anticipates a gas provider will install four miles of underground six-inch steel pipe, to provide a total demand of 130,600 standard cubic feet of gas, at 50 pounds per square inch gauge. The pipe will be buried in a trench at a depth of approximately four to five feet on the east side of the existing road. The approximate distance between the communication cable trench and the gas service line trench is approximately 5 feet. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 October 15, CY01

The locations of the projects are highlighted on the enclosed map (Enclosure 1). Please note that the pink highlighted stretch of road is an alternate access route and may be substituted in place of the existing access road highlighted in yellow. However, should this option be exercised, the specifications for upgrading the road will be the same as those described above.

Along the two possible access roads, as well as the gas and communication route, there are existing black-tailed prairie dog colonies, which influence the possibility of mountain plover nesting (Enclosure 2). Based on a list of federally threatened and endangered species for the county provided by your office, ecological surveys conducted in the area, and ongoing natural resource investigations, the Army believes the infrastructure projects will have minimal to no adverse impacts on federally threatened or endangered species or their habitats. However, in order to undertake these actions in compliance with the Endangered Species Act, we respectfully request your concurrence with our decision.

You may fax your concurrence or nonconcurrence to this office at (719) 549-4318. If your have any questions or need further information regarding this matter, please do not hesitate to contact Ms. Christine Hambric at (719) 549-4291.

Thank you for your consideration of this matter. I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

Kathryn R. Cain

Kathun R Can

Chief, Environmental Management Division

**Enclosures** 

Copies Furnished:

Mr. Bruce Rosenlund, USFWS, P.O. Box 25486, Denver, CO 80225-0486 Mr. K. Max Canestorp, USFWS, PCD, P.O. 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330 PCD Document Tracking Center, 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT 45825 HIGHWAY 96 EAST PUEBLO, COLORADO 81006-9330

March 5, 2001

SUBJECT: Infrastructure Projects at Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD)

Ms. Georgianna Contiguglia, SHPO Colorado Historical Society 1300 Broadway Denver, Colorado 80203

Dear Ms. Contiguglia:

Program Manager for Chemical Demilitarization (PMCD) is planning to initiate infrastructure projects on PCD with an approximate contract award date of March 31, 2001. These projects consist of:

- Road Access to the proposed Pueblo Chemical Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF) on PCD. The government will widen approximately eight miles of existing road on PCD to a minimum of 24 feet wide with shoulders and a maximum of 32 feet wide with shoulders. Road widening will impact both the east and west side of the road. Work will also include placement of culverts, guardrails, embankment improvements, road stripping, signage and erosion stabilization. These road improvements will extend from the entrance of the PCD to the entrance of the proposed PUCDF. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 October 15, CY01
- Installation of communication cable to the proposed PUCDF on PCD. A communications provider will install approximately four miles of underground 36 single-mode fiber optic cable. The cable will be buried in an approximately 3.5 foot deep trench on the east side of the existing road. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 May 15, CY01
- Installation of natural gas service line to the proposed PUCDF on PCD. The government anticipates a gas provider will install four miles of underground six-inch steel pipe, to provide a total demand of 130,600 standard cubic feet of gas, at 50 pounds per square inch gauge. The pipe will be buried in a trench at a depth of approximately four to five feet on the east side of the existing road. The approximate distance between the communication cable trench and the gas service line trench is approximately 5 feet. Approximate Project Timeline: April 15 May 15, CY01

The locations of the projects are highlighted on the enclosed map. Please note that the pink highlighted stretch of road is an alternate access route and may be substituted in place of the existing access road highlighted in yellow. However, should this option be exercised, the specifications for upgrading the road will be the same as those described above.

These infrastructure projects will be constructed in previously disturbed areas and will not infringe on any known cultural resource. If any subsurface archaeological resources are encountered during ground disturbing activities, work will be stopped until evaluated in terms of the National Register of Historic Places in consultation with your office.

You may fax your concurrence or nonconcurrence to this office at (719) 549-4318, Attn: Christine Hambric. If your have any questions or need further information regarding this matter, please do not hesitate to contact Ms. Hambric at (719) 549-4291.

Thank you for your consideration of this matter. I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

Kathıyı R. Cain

Chief, Environmental Management Division

Enclosure

Copies Furnished:

PCD Document Tracking Center, 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330



The Colorado History Museum 1300 Broadway Denver, Colorado 80208-2137

May 2, 2001

K. Max Canestorp Natural Resource Coordinator Pueblo Chemical Depot 45825 Highway 96 East Pueblo, CO 81006-9330

Re: Infrastructure Projects

Dear Mr. Canestorp:

This office has reviewed the information contained in your May 2, 2001 correspondence concerning the infrastructure projects outlined in Kathryn R. Cain's March 5, 2001 correspondence.

It is our understanding that Ed Brodnicki with the Corps of Engineers, surveyed the area being impacted by the project and found the corridor to be fill material placed there during road construction. The two sites in question are not within the area of potential effect, therefore, we find that no historic properties will be affect by the project.

Should unidentified cultural resources be discovered during construction, work must be halted until the resources have been evaluated in terms of the National Register criteria, 36 CFR 60.4. in consultation with our office.

If we may be of further assistance please contact Jim Green at 303-866-4674.

Sincerely,

Georgianna Contiguglia

State Historic Preservation Officer

GC/WJG



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT 45825 HIGHWAY 96 EAST PUEBLO, COLORADO 81006-9330

October 24, 2001

Environmental Management Division

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment/Finding of No Significant Impact for an Electrical Substation, Transmission Line and Tap for Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility

#### CERTIFIED MAIL – RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED

7099 3220 0005 0607 4617

Mr. LeRoy W. Carlson U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ecological Services – Colorado Field Office 755 Parfet Street, Suite 361 Lakewood, Colorado 80215

Dear Mr. Carlson:

Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD) has prepared an Environmental Assessment (EA) and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) (enclosed) for the construction of an electrical substation, transmission line, and tap in support of the Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF). This environmental assessment evaluates the extent of potential environmental effects for the construction of a 13 MVA electrical substation and trenching of a transmission line to an existing West Plains Energy transmission line located on the northeastern boundary of PCD.

The Army Corps of Engineers proposes to design and have constructed an electrical substation and transmission line that:

- a. Is dedicated to the Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF) located At the Pueblo Chemical Depot
  - b. Houses a service voltage of 115 kilovolts (kV).
- c. Will originate from an existing West Plains Energy transmission line running north-south along the eastern edge of the depot and extend to a new substation located on the east side of PCD on land designated for the PUCDF.

This project will be constructed in a previously disturbed area. PCD believes construction of the substation will have minimal to no adverse affects on threatened or endangered species. PCD respectfully requests your review of this document.

PCD would appreciate your comments and concurrence or nonconcurrence by November 21, 2001. If you have any questions or need further information regarding this matter, please do not hesitate to contact Ms. Christine Hambric at (719) 549-4291, or by fax at (719) 549-4318.

Thank you for your consideration of this matter. I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

John F. Driftmier

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Army

Commanding

Enclosures

Copies Furnished:

Mr. Bruce Rosenlund, USFWS, P.O. Box 25486, Denver, CO 80225-0486 Mr. K. Max Canestorp, USFWS, PCD, P.O. 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330 PCD Document Tracking Center, 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330



### United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Ecological Services
Colorado Field Office
755 Parfet Street, Suite 361
Lakewood, Colorado 80215

#### IN REPLY REFER TO:

ES/CO: Pueblo Chemical Depot/Electric Mail Stop 65412/LKWD

DEC 2 7 2001

John F. Driftmier Pueblo Chemical Depot Department of the Army 45825 Highway 96 East Pueblo, Colorado 81006-9330

RE: Electrical Substation, Transmission Line, and Tap

Dear Mr. Driftmier:

We have received your letter and environmental assessment of October 24, 2001, regarding electrical work at the Depot. Based on the project description and location, the Fish and Wildlife Service concurs that your project will not affect any Federally-listed threatened or endangered species. Should project plans change, or if additional information on the distribution of listed or proposed species becomes available, this determination may be reconsidered.

If you have further questions, please contact Ari Comman of this office at (303) 275-2359.

Sincerely,

LeRoy W. Carlson

Colorado Field Supervisor

pc:

Bruce Rosenlund, FWMAO

Reference: My Documents/General Consultations/PCD-electric



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT 45825 HIGHWAY 96 EAST PUEBLO, COLORADO 81006-9330

October 24, 2001

Environmental Management Division

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment/Finding of No Significant Impact for an Electrical Substation, Transmission Line and Tap for Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility

#### CERTIFIED MAIL - RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED

7099 3220 0005 0607 4600

Ms. Georgianna Contiguglia, SHPO Colorado Historical Society 1300 Broadway Denver, Colorado 80203

Dear Ms. Contiguglia:

Pueblo Chemical Depot (PCD) has prepared an Environmental Assessment (EA) and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) (enclosed) for the construction of an electrical substation, transmission line, and tap in support of the Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF). This environmental assessment evaluates the extent of potential environmental effects for the construction of a 13 MVA electrical substation and trenching of a transmission line to an existing West Plains Energy transmission line located on the northeastern boundary of PCD.

The Army Corps of Engineers proposes to design and have constructed an electrical substation and transmission line that:

- a. Is dedicated to the Pueblo Chemical Depot Demilitarization Facility (PUCDF) located at the Pueblo Chemical Depot.
  - b. Houses a service voltage of 115 kilovolts (kV).
- c. Will originate from an existing West Plains Energy transmission line running north-south along the eastern edge of the depot and extend to a new substation located on the east side of PCD on land designated for the PUCDF.

This project will be constructed in a previously disturbed area and will not infringe on any known cultural resource. If any subsurface archaeological resources are encountered during ground disturbing activities, work will be stopped until evaluated in terms of the National Register of Historic Places in consultation with your office.

PCD would appreciate your comments and concurrence or nonconcurrence by November 21, 2001. If you have any questions or need further information regarding this matter, please do not hesitate to contact Ms. Christine Hambric at (719) 549-4291, or by fax at (719) 549-4318.

Thank you for your consideration of this matter. I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

John F. Driffmer

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Army

Commanding

Enclosures

Copies Furnished:

Mr. K. Max Canestorp, USFWS, PCD, P.O. 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330 PCD Document Tracking Center, 45825 Highway 96 East, Pueblo, CO 81006-9330



The Colorado History Museum 1300 Broadway Denver, Colorado 80203-2137

November 8, 2001

John F. Driftmier Lieutenant Colonel Pueblo Chemical Depot 45825 Highway 96 East Pueblo, CO 81006-9330

Re: Electrical Substation, Transmission Line and Tap

Dear Lt. Col. Driftmier:

This office has reviewed your correspondence of October 24, 2001 and the environmental assessment for the project listed above.

A search of our database has indicated that no historic properties are located within the area of potential effect and that the area has been surveyed for cultural resources. Therefore, we concur that no historic properties will be affected by project activities. The project may proceed without further comment from our office.

Should unidentified cultural resources be discovered during construction activities, work must be halted until the resources have been evaluated in terms of the National Register criteria, 36 CFR 60.4, in consultation with our office.

If we may be of further assistance please contact Jim Green at 303-866-4674.

Sincerely,

Georgianna Contiguglia

State Historic Preservation Officer

GC/WJG



Permit No.: COR10\*##F

# UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY REGION VIII 999 18TH STREET, SUITE 500 DENVER, COLORADO 80202-2466

### STORM WATER GENERAL PERMIT FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

For Federal Facilities in the State of Colorado, except those located on Indian Country Lands

### AUTHORIZATION TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

In compliance with the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), except as provided in Part I.B.3 of this permit, operators of construction activities located in an area specified in Part I.A. and who submit a Notice of Intent in accordance with Part II, are authorized to discharge pollutants to waters of the United States in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth herein.

This permit shall become effective on February 17, 1998

This permit and the authorization to discharge shall expire at midnight, February 17, 2003

Signed and issued this 15th day of January, 1998

Authorized Permitting Official

Kerrigan G. Clough, Assistant Regional Administrator
Office of Pollution Prevention, State and Tribal Assistance
Title

#### PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 1 NOTE-THIS PAGE WILL BE REPLACED BY COPY OF SIGNED PAGE

### UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY REGION VIII 999 18TH STREET, SUITE 500 DENVER, COLORADO 80202-2466

# STORM WATER GENERAL PERMIT FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

For Federal Facilities in the State of Colorado, except those located on Indian Country Lands

### AUTHORIZATION TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

In compliance with the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et.seq.), except as provided in Part I.B.3 of this permit, operators of construction activities located in an area specified in Part I.A. and who submit a Notice of Intent in accordance with Part II, are authorized to discharge pollutants to waters of the United States in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth herein.

This permit shall become effective on February 17, 1998

This permit and the authorization to discharge shall expire at midnight, February 17, 2003

Signed and issued this 15th day of January, 1998

Authorized Permitting Official

Kerrigan G. Clough, Assistant Regional Administrator
Office of Pollution Prevention, State and Tribal Assistance
Title

## NPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT         4           A. Permit Area         4           B. Eligibility         4           C. Obtaining Authorization         7           D. Terminating Coverage         7           Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS         8           A. Deadlines for Notice of Intent         9           C. Where to Submit         10           Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS           A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges         11           B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities         11           C. Spills         11           D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards         11           E. Responsibilities of Operators         12           Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         13           A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance         13           B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available         13           C. Keeping Plans Current         14           D. Contents of Plan         14           Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         21           A. Documents         21           B. Accessibility         21           C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense	Preface	4
A. Permit Area	Part I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT	4
C. Obtaining Authorization   7	A. Permit Area	4
C. Obtaining Authorization   7	B. Eligibility	. 4
D. Terminating Coverage   7   Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS   8   A. Deadlines for Notification   8   B. Contents of Notice of Intent   99   C. Where to Submit   10   Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS   11   A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges   11   B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities   11   C. Spills   11   D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards   11   E. Responsibilities of Operators   12   Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS   13   A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance   13   B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available   13   C. Keeping Plans Current   14   D. Contents of Plan   14   Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS   21   A. Documents   21   B. Accessibility   21   C. Addresses   22   Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS   22   A. Duty to Comply   22   B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit   23   C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense   23   D. Duty to Mitigate   23   D. Duty to Provide Information   23   F. Other Information   23   F. Other Information   23   H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports   25   J. Property Rights   25   K. Severability   25   J. Property Rights   25   K. Severability   25   L. Regulting an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit   22  25   L. Regularing an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit   22  26   L. Regularing an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit   25   L. Regularing an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit   25   L. Regularing an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit   25	C. Obtaining Authorization	. 7
A. Deadlines for Notification       8         B. Contents of Notice of Intent       9         C. Where to Submit       10         Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS         A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges       11         B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities       11         C. Spills       11         D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       22         E. Duty to Provide Information       23	D. Terminating Coverage	7
A. Deadlines for Notification       8         B. Contents of Notice of Intent       9         C. Where to Submit       10         Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS         A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges       11         B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities       11         C. Spills       11         D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       22         E. Duty to Provide Information       23	Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS	. 8
B. Contents of Notice of Intent	A. Deadlines for Notification	. 8
C. Where to Submit	B. Contents of Notice of Intent	. 9
OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS         11           A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges         11           B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities         11           C. Spills         11           D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards         11           E. Responsibilities of Operators         12           Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         13           A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance         13           B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available         13           C. Keeping Plans Current         14           D. Contents of Plan         14           Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS           A. Documents         21           B. Accessibility         21           C. Addresses         21           Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         22           A. Duty to Comply         22           B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit         23           C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense         23           D. Duty to Mitigate         23           E. Duty to Provide Information         23           F. Other Information         23           G. Signatory Requirements         25 <td< td=""><td>C. Where to Submit</td><td>10</td></td<>	C. Where to Submit	10
OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS         11           A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges         11           B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities         11           C. Spills         11           D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards         11           E. Responsibilities of Operators         12           Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         13           A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance         13           B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available         13           C. Keeping Plans Current         14           D. Contents of Plan         14           Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS           A. Documents         21           B. Accessibility         21           C. Addresses         21           Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         22           A. Duty to Comply         22           B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit         23           C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense         23           D. Duty to Mitigate         23           E. Duty to Provide Information         23           F. Other Information         23           G. Signatory Requirements         25 <td< td=""><td>Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND</td><td></td></td<>	Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND	
A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges       11         B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities       11         C. Spills       11         D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25	OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS	11
B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities       11         C. Spills       11         D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS       13         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Remiring a	A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges	11
C. Spills       11         D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS       13         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Remuiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25 <td>B Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities</td> <td>11</td>	B Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities	11
D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards       11         E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	C Spills	11
E. Responsibilities of Operators       12         Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS       13         A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards	11
A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	E. Responsibilities of Operators	12
A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance       13         B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25		
B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS	13
B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available       13         C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance	13
C. Keeping Plans Current       14         D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS       22         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information.       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         J. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available	13
D. Contents of Plan       14         Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS       21         A. Documents       21         B. Accessibility       21         C. Addresses       21         Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS         A. Duty to Comply       22         B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit       23         C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense       23         D. Duty to Mitigate       23         E. Duty to Provide Information.       23         F. Other Information       23         G. Signatory Requirements       23         H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports       25         I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	C. Keeping Plans Current	14
A. Documents B. Accessibility C. Addresses 21  Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS 22  A. Duty to Comply B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense D. Duty to Mitigate E. Duty to Provide Information. F. Other Information G. Signatory Requirements H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability J. Property Rights K. Severability L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 21  22  23  24  25  25  26  27  28  29  29  20  20  21  21  22  23  24  25  25  26  27  28  28  29  20  20  21  21  22  23  24  25  26  27  28  28  29  20  20  20  20  20  20  20  20  20	D. Contents of Plan	14
A. Documents B. Accessibility C. Addresses 21  Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS 22  A. Duty to Comply B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense D. Duty to Mitigate E. Duty to Provide Information. F. Other Information G. Signatory Requirements H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability J. Property Rights K. Severability L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 21  22  23  24  25  25  26  27  28  29  29  20  20  21  21  22  23  24  25  25  26  27  28  28  29  20  20  21  21  22  23  24  25  26  27  28  28  29  20  20  20  20  20  20  20  20  20	Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS	21
B. Accessibility C. Addresses  21  Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS 22  A. Duty to Comply B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit 23 C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense D. Duty to Mitigate E. Duty to Provide Information. F. Other Information G. Signatory Requirements H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability J. Property Rights K. Severability L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	A Documents	21
C. Addresses 21  Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS 22  A. Duty to Comply 22  B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit 23  C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense 23  D. Duty to Mitigate 23  E. Duty to Provide Information 23  F. Other Information 23  G. Signatory Requirements 23  H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25  I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25  J. Property Rights 25  K. Severability 25  L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	R Accessibility	21
Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS  A. Duty to Comply B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense D. Duty to Mitigate E. Duty to Provide Information F. Other Information G. Signatory Requirements H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability J. Property Rights K. Severability L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	C. Addresses	21
A. Duty to Comply  B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit  C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense  D. Duty to Mitigate  E. Duty to Provide Information.  F. Other Information  G. Signatory Requirements  H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports  I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability  J. Property Rights  K. Severability  L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	C. Addresses	
B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit 23 C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense 23 D. Duty to Mitigate 23 E. Duty to Provide Information 23 F. Other Information 23 G. Signatory Requirements 23 H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25 I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25 J. Property Rights 25 K. Severability 25 L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS	22
C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense 23 D. Duty to Mitigate 23 E. Duty to Provide Information. 23 F. Other Information 23 G. Signatory Requirements 23 H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25 I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25 J. Property Rights 25 K. Severability 25 L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	A. Duty to Comply	22
C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense 23 D. Duty to Mitigate 23 E. Duty to Provide Information. 23 F. Other Information 23 G. Signatory Requirements 23 H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25 I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25 J. Property Rights 25 K. Severability 25 L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit	23
D. Duty to Mitigate  E. Duty to Provide Information.  F. Other Information  G. Signatory Requirements  H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports  I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability  J. Property Rights  K. Severability  L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense	23
E. Duty to Provide Information. 23 F. Other Information 23 G. Signatory Requirements 23 H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25 I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25 J. Property Rights 25 K. Severability 25 L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	D. Duty to Mitigate	23
F. Other Information  G. Signatory Requirements  H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports  I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability  J. Property Rights  K. Severability  L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	E. Duty to Provide Information.	23
G. Signatory Requirements 23 H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports 25 I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 25 J. Property Rights 25 K. Severability 25 L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit 25	F. Other Information	23
H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports	G. Signatory Requirements	23
I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability       25         J. Property Rights       25         K. Severability       25         J. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit       25	H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports	25
J. Property Rights	I Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability	25
K. Severability	I Property Rights	25
I. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	K Severability	20
D. V.Adamin D. m. man, Januar J.	L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	20
M. State/Tribal Environmental Laws	M. State/Tribal Environmental Laws	26

#### PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 3

Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS (Continued)  N. Proper Operation and Maintenance	
N. Proper Operation and Maintenance	26
O. Inspection and Entry	
P. Permit Actions	
Part VII. REOPENER CLAUSE	26
Part VIII. TERMINATION OF COVERAGE	27
A Notice of Termination	21
B. Addresses	27
Part IX. DEFINITIONS	
ADDENDA	
A. ENDANGERED SPECIES	
B. HISTORIC PROPERTIES (RESERVED)	44
C. NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM	45
D. NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FORM	47

#### Preface

EPA's reissued construction general permits (CGP) were published in the Federal Register on February 17, 1998 (see 63 FR 7857). That document included the conditions for 38 separate permits involving 7 different Regions of EPA. Seven of those permits involve EPA Region VIII and this permit is one of them. In order to make this permit easier to read and understand, it has been reformatted from the style used in the Federal Register and limited to conditions and information that only apply to the area covered by this permit. References, conditions and information pertaining to all other Regions, States and Tribes that were included in the Federal Register, but not applicable to the areas covered by this permit, were removed. The conditions in this permit mimic the permits published in the Federal Register in all other ways. Persons that want CGP information for areas not covered by this permit should refer to the February 17, 1998 Federal Register or one of the other permits prepared by EPA Region VIII.

#### Part I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

#### A. Permit Area.

Federal Facilities in the State of Colorado, except those located on Indian Country lands.

#### B. Eligibility.

- 1. Permittees are authorized to discharge pollutants in storm water runoff associated with construction activities as defined in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x) and those construction site discharges designated by the Director as needing a storm water permit under 122.26(a)(1)(v) or under 122.26(a)(9) and 122.26(g)(1)(i). Discharges identified under Part I.B.3 are excluded from coverage. Any discharge authorized by a different NPDES permit may be commingled with discharges authorized by this permit.
- 2. This permit also authorizes storm water discharges from support activities (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas) provided:
  - a. the support activity is directly related to a construction site that is required to have NPDES permit coverage for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity;
  - b. the support activity is not a commercial operation serving multiple unrelated construction projects by different operators, and does not operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the last construction project it supports; and
  - c. appropriate controls and measures are identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan covering the discharges from the support activity areas.

#### 3. Limitations on Coverage.

- a. <u>Post Construction Discharges</u>. This permit does not authorize storm water discharges that originate from the site <u>after</u> construction activities have been completed and the site, including any temporary support activity site, has undergone final stabilization. Industrial post-construction storm water discharges may need to be covered by a separate NPDES permit.
- b. <u>Discharges Mixed with Non-Storm Water</u>. This permit does not authorize discharges that are mixed with sources of non-storm water, other than those discharges which are identified in Part III.A.2. or 3. (exceptions to prohibition on non-storm water discharges) and are in compliance with Part IV.D.5 (non-storm water discharges).
- c. <u>Discharges Covered by Another Permit.</u> This permit does not authorize storm water discharges associated with construction activity that have been covered under an individual permit or required to obtain coverage under an alternative general permit in accordance with Part VI.L.
- d. <u>Discharges Threatening Water Quality</u>. This permit does not authorize storm water discharges from construction sites that the Director (EPA) determines will cause, or have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to, violations of water quality standards. Where such determinations have been made, the Director may notify the operator(s) that an individual permit application is necessary in accordance with Part VI.L. However, the Director may authorize coverage under this permit after appropriate controls and implementation procedures designed to bring the discharges into compliance with water quality standards have been included in the storm water pollution prevention plan;
- e. Storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities that are not protective of Federally listed endangered and threatened ("listed") species or designated critical habitat ("critical habitat").
  - (1) For the purposes of complying with the Part I.B.3.e. eligibility requirements, "storm water discharge-related activities" include:
    - (a) activities which cause, contribute to, or result in point source storm water pollutant discharges, including but not limited to: excavation, site development, grading and other surface disturbance activities; and
    - (b) measures to control storm water including the siting, construction and operation of best management practices (BMPs) to control, reduce or prevent storm water pollution.
  - (2) Coverage under this permit is available only if the applicant certifies that it meets at least one of the criteria in paragraphs (a)-(d) below. Failure to continue to meet one of these criteria during the term of the permit will render a permittee ineligible for coverage under this permit.
    - (a) The storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat; or
    - (b) Formal or informal consultation with the Fish and Wildlife Service and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (the "Services") under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) has been concluded which addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical

#### 3. Limitations on Coverage. (Continued)

habitat and the consultation results in either a no jeopardy opinion or a written concurrence by the Service(s) on a finding that the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. A section 7 consultation may occur in the context of another Federal action (e.g., a ESA section 7 consultation was performed for issuance of a wetlands dredge and fill permit for the project, or as part of a National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) review); or

- (c) The applicant's construction activities are authorized under section 10 of the ESA and that authorization addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat; or
- (d) The applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c) which included the applicant's project area. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based.
- (3) All applicants must follow the procedures provided at Addendum A of this permit when applying for permit coverage.
- (4) The applicant must comply with any applicable terms, conditions or other requirements developed in the process of meeting eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), (c), or (d) above to remain eligible for coverage under this permit. Such terms and conditions must be incorporated in the applicant's storm water pollution prevention plan.
- (5) Applicants who choose to conduct informal consultation to meet the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b) are automatically designated as non-Federal representatives under this permit. See 50 CFR 402.08. Applicants who choose to conduct informal consultation as a non-Federal representatives must notify EPA and the appropriate Service office in writing of that decision.
- (6) This permit does not authorize any storm water discharges where the discharges or storm water discharge-related activities cause prohibited "take" (as defined under section 3 of the Endangered Species Act and 50 CFR 17.3) of endangered or threatened species unless such takes are authorized under sections 7 or 10 of the Endangered Species Act.
- (7) This permit does not authorize any storm water discharges where the discharges or storm water discharge-related activities are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any species that are listed or proposed to be listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA or result in the adverse modification or destruction of habitat that is designated or proposed to be designated as critical under the ESA.
- f. Storm water Discharges and Storm Water Discharge-Related Activities with Unconsidered Adverse Effects on Historic Properties. (Reserved)

#### C. Obtaining Authorization.

- 1. In order for storm water discharges from construction activities to be authorized under this general permit, an operator must:
  - a. meet the Part I.B eligibility requirements;
  - b. except as provided in Parts II.A.5 and II.A.6, develop a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) covering either the entire site or all portions of the site for which they are operators (see definition in Part IX.N) according to the requirements in Part IV. A "joint" SWPPP may be developed and implemented as a cooperative effort where there is more than one operator at a site; and
  - c. submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with the requirements of Part II, using an NOI form provided by the Director (or a photocopy thereof, see Addendum C, page 45). Only one NOI need be submitted to cover all of the permittee's activities on the common plan of development or sale (e.g., you do not need to submit a separate NOI for each separate lot in a residential subdivision or for two separate buildings being constructed at a manufacturing facility, provided your SWPPP covers each area for which you are an operator). The SWPPP must be implemented upon commencement of construction activities.
- 2. Any new operator on site, including those who replace an operator who has previously obtained permit coverage, must submit an NOI to obtain permit coverage.
- 3. Unless notified by the Director to the contrary, operators who submit a correctly completed NOI in accordance with the requirements of this permit are authorized to discharge storm water from construction activities under the terms and conditions of this permit two (2) days after the date that the NOI is postmarked. The Director may deny coverage under this permit and require submittal of an application for an individual NPDES permit based on a review of the NOI or other information (see Part VI.L).

#### D. Terminating Coverage.

- 1. Permittees wishing to terminate coverage under this permit must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Part VIII of this permit (see Addendum D, page 47). Compliance with this permit is required until an NOT is submitted. The permittee's authorization to discharge under this permit terminates at midnight of the day the NOT is signed.
- 2. All permittees must submit an NOT within thirty (30) days after one or more of the following conditions have been met:
  - a. final stabilization (see definition Part IX.I) has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible (including if applicable, returning agricultural land to its preconstruction agricultural use);
  - b. another operator/permittee has assumed control according to Part VI.G.2.c. over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized; or

# D. Terminating Coverage. (Continued)

c. for residential construction only, temporary stabilization has been completed and the residence has been transferred to the homeowner.

Enforcement actions may be taken if a permittee submits an NOT without meeting one or more of these conditions.

# Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Deadlines for Notification.

- 1. Except as provided in Parts II.A.3, II.A.4, II.A.5 or II.A.6 below, parties defined as operators (see definition in Part IX.N) due to their operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications, must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with the requirements of this Part at least two (2) days prior to the commencement of construction activities (i.e., the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, excavation activities, or other construction activities).
- 2. Except as provided in Parts II.A.3, II.A.4, II.A.5 or II.A.6 below, parties defined as operators (see definition in Part IX.N) due to their day-to-day operational control over activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan or other permit conditions (e.g., general contractor, erosion control contractor) must submit an NOI at least two (2) days prior to commencing work on-site.
- 3. For storm water discharges from construction projects where the operator changes, including instances where an operator is added after an NOI has been submitted under Parts II.A.1 or II.A.2, the new operator must submit an NOI at least two (2) days before assuming operational control over site specifications or commencing work on-site.
- 4. Operators are not prohibited from submitting late NOIs. When a late NOI is submitted, authorization is only for discharges that occur after permit coverage is granted. The Agency reserves the right to take appropriate enforcement actions for any unpermitted activities that may have occurred between the time construction commenced and authorization of future discharges is granted (typically 2 days after a complete NOI is submitted).
- 5. Operators of on-going construction projects as of the effective date of this permit which received authorization to discharge for these projects under the 1992 baseline construction general permit must:
  - a. submit an NOI according to Part II.B. within 90 days of the effective date of this permit. If the permittee is eligible to submit a Notice of Termination (e.g., construction is finished and final stabilization has been achieved) before the 90th day, a new NOI is not required to be submitted;
  - b. for the first 90 days from the effective date of this permit, comply with the terms and conditions of the 1992 baseline construction general permit they were previously authorized under; and
  - c. update their storm water pollution prevention plan to comply with the requirements of Part IV within 90 days after the effective date of this permit.

# A. <u>Deadlines for Notification</u>. (Continued)

- 6. Operators of on-going construction projects as of the effective date of this permit which did <u>not</u> receive authorization to discharge for these projects under the 1992 baseline construction general permit must:
  - a. prepare and comply with an interim storm water pollution prevention plan in accordance with the 1992 baseline construction general permit prior to submitting an NOI;
  - b. submit a NOI according to Part II.B; and
  - c. update their storm water pollution prevention plan to comply with the requirements of Part IV within 90 days after the effective date of this permit.

# B. Contents of Notice of Intent (NOI).

- 1. The NOI form shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit and shall include the following information:
  - a. the name, address, and telephone number of the operator filing the NOI for permit coverage;
  - b. an indication of whether the operator is a Federal, State, Tribal, private, or other public entity;
    - NOTE: All projects on Federal Facilities in Colorado must have an "F" in the Status of Owner/Operator box on the NOI. Even private contracting companies must put an "F" in that box so that we can tell its a Federal Facility project, thus regulated by EPA not the State of Colorado.
  - c. the name (or other identifier), address, county, and latitude/longitude of the construction project or site;
  - d. an indication of whether the project or site is located on Indian Country lands;
  - e. confirmation that a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) has been developed or will be developed prior to commencing construction activities, and that the SWPPP will be compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans. Copies of SWPPPs or permits should not be included with the NOI submission;
  - f. optional information: the location where the SWPPP may be viewed and the name and telephone number of a contact person for scheduling viewing times;
  - g. the name of nearest named the receiving water(s);
  - h. estimates of project start and completion dates, and estimates of the number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed (if less than 1 acre, enter "1");
  - i. based on the instructions in Addendum A, whether any listed or proposed threatened or endangered species, or designated critical habitat, are in proximity to the storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities to be covered by this permit; and

# B. Contents of Notice of Intent (NOI). (Continued)

j. under which section(s) of Part I.B.3.e. (Endangered Species) the applicant is certifying eligibility.

Note that as of the effective date of this permit, reporting of information relating to the preservation of historic properties has been reserved and is not required at this time. Such reservation in no way relieves applicants or permittees from any otherwise applicable obligations or liabilities related to historic preservation under State, Tribal or local law. After further discussions between EPA and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the Agency may modify the permit. Any such modification may affect future Notice of Intent reporting requirements.

# C. Where to Submit.

1. NOIs must be signed in accordance with Part VI.G. and sent to the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203) US EPA 401 M. Street, SW Washington, D.C. 20460

# Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS

#### A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges.

- 1. Except as provided in Parts I.B.2 or 3 and III.A.2 or 3, all discharges covered by this permit shall be composed entirely of storm water associated with construction activity.
- 2. Discharges of material other than storm water that are in compliance with an NPDES permit (other than this permit) issued for that discharge may be discharged or mixed with discharges authorized by this permit.
- 3. The following non-storm water discharges from active construction sites are authorized by this permit provided the non-storm water component of the discharge is in compliance with Part IV.D.5 (non-storm water discharges): discharges from fire fighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; waters used to wash vehicles where detergents are not used; water used to control dust in accordance with Part IV.D.2.c.(2); potable water sources including waterline flushings; routine external building wash down which does not use detergents; pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; air conditioning condensate; uncontaminated ground water or spring water; and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents.
- B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities. The discharge of hazardous substances or oil in the storm water discharge(s) from a facility shall be prevented or minimized in accordance with the applicable storm water pollution prevention plan for the facility. This permit does not relieve the permittee of the reporting requirements of 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 and 40 CFR 302. Where a release containing a hazardous substance or oil in an amount equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity established under either 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 or 40 CFR 302, occurs during a 24 hour period:
  - 1. The permittee is required to notify the National Response Center (NRC) (800-424-8802; in the Washington, DC, metropolitan area call 202-426-2675) in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 and 40 CFR 302 as soon as he or she has knowledge of the discharge;
  - 2. The storm water pollution prevention plan required under Part IV of this permit must be modified within 14 calendar days of knowledge of the release to: provide a description of the release, the circumstances leading to the release, and the date of the release. In addition, the plan must be reviewed to identify measures to prevent the reoccurrence of such releases and to respond to such releases, and the plan must be modified where appropriate.
- C. <u>Spills</u>. This permit does not authorize the discharge of hazardous substances or oil resulting from an on-site spill.
- D. <u>Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards</u>. Operators seeking coverage under this permit shall not be causing or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of a water quality standard. Where a discharge is already authorized under this permit and is later determined to cause or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to the violation of an applicable water quality standard, the Director will notify the operator of such violation(s). The permittee shall take all necessary actions to ensure future discharges do not cause or contribute to the violation of a water quality standard and document these actions in the storm water pollution prevention plan. If violations remain or

D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards. (Continued)

re-occur, then coverage under this permit may be terminated by the Director, and an alternative general permit or individual permit may be issued. Compliance with this requirement does not preclude any enforcement activity as provided by the Clean Water Act for the underlying violation.

- E. <u>Responsibilities of Operators</u>. Permittees may meet one or both of the operational control components in the definition of "operator" found in Part IX.N. Either Parts III.E.1 or III.E.2 or both will apply depending on the type of operational control exerted by an individual permittee. Part III.E.3 applies to all permittees.
  - 1. Permittees with operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications (e.g., developer or owner), must:
    - a. ensure the project specifications that they develop meet the minimum requirements of Part IV (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)) and all other applicable conditions;
    - b. ensure that the SWPPP indicates the areas of the project where they have operational control over project specifications (including the ability to make modifications in specifications), and ensure all other permittees implementing portions of the SWPPP impacted by any changes they make to the plan are notified of such modifications in a timely manner; and
    - c. ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and NPDES permit number for parties with day-to-day operational control of those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWPPP or other permit conditions. If these parties have not been identified at the time the SWPPP is initially developed, the permittee with operational control over project specifications shall be considered to be the responsible party until such time as the authority is transferred to another party (e.g., general contractor) and the plan updated.
  - 2. Permittee(s) with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a SWPPP for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., general contractor) must:
    - a. ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators meets the minimum requirements of Part IV (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) and identifies the parties responsible for implementation of control measures identified in the plan;
    - b. ensure that the SWPPP indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities;
    - ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and NPDES permit number of the party(ies) with operational control over project specifications (including the ability to make modifications in specifications);
  - 3. Permittees with operational control over only a portion of a larger construction project (e.g., one of four homebuilders in a subdivision) are responsible for compliance with all applicable terms and conditions of this permit as it relates to their activities on their portion of the construction site, including protection of endangered species and implementation of BMPs and other controls required by the SWPPP. Permittees shall ensure either directly or through coordination with other permittees, that their activities do not render another party's pollution controls ineffective. Permittees must either implement their portions of a common SWPPP or develop and implement their own SWPPP.

# Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS

At least one storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) shall be developed for each construction project or site covered by this permit. For more effective coordination of BMPs and opportunities for cost sharing, a cooperative effort by the different operators at a site to prepare and participate in a comprehensive SWPPP is encouraged. Individual operators at a site may, but are not required, to develop separate SWPPPs that cover only their portion of the project provided reference is made to other operators at the site. In instances where there is more than one SWPPP for a site, coordination must be conducted between the permittees to ensure the storm water discharge controls and other measures are consistent with one another (e.g., provisions to protect listed species and critical habitat).

Storm water pollution prevention plans shall be prepared in accordance with good engineering practices. The SWPPP shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges from the construction site. The SWPPP shall describe and ensure the implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity at the construction site and assure compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit.

When developing SWPPPs, applicants must follow the procedures in Addendum A of this permit to determine whether listed endangered or threatened species or critical habitat would be affected by the applicant's storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities. Any information on whether listed species or critical habitat are found in proximity to the construction site must be included in the SWPPP. Any terms or conditions that are imposed under the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e and Addendum A of this permit to protect listed species or critical habitat from storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activity must be incorporated into the SWPPP. Permittees must implement the applicable provisions of the SWPPP required under this part as a condition of this permit.

# A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance. The storm water pollution prevention plan shall:

- 1. be completed prior to the submittal of an NOI to be covered under this permit (except as provided in Parts II.A.5 and II.A.6) updated as appropriate; and
- 2. provide for compliance with the terms and schedule of the SWPPP beginning with the initiation of construction activities.

#### B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available.

- 1. The SWPPP shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G, and be retained on-site at the facility which generates the storm water discharge in accordance with Part V (Retention of Records) of this permit.
- 2. The permittee shall post a notice near the main entrance of the construction site with the following information:
  - a. the NPDES permit number for the project or a copy of the NOI if a permit number has not yet been assigned;
  - b. the name and telephone number of a local contact person;
  - c. a brief description of the project; and

# B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available. (Continued)

d. the location of the SWPPP if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan.

If posting this information near a main entrance is infeasible due to safety concerns, the notice shall be posted in a local public building. If the construction project is a linear construction project (e.g., pipeline, highway, etc.), the notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway and moved as necessary. This permit does not provide the public with any right to trespass on a construction site for any reason, including inspection of a site; nor does this permit require that permittees allow members of the public access to a construction site.

- 3. The permittee shall make SWPPPs available upon request to the Director, a State, Tribal or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; local government officials; or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site. The copy of the SWPPP that is required to be kept on-site or locally available must be made available to the Director for review at the time of an on-site inspection. Also, in the interest of public involvement, EPA encourages permittees to make their SWPPPs available to the public for viewing during normal business hours.
- 4. The Director may notify the permittee at any time that the SWPPP does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this Part. Such notification shall identify those provision of this permit which are not being met by the SWPPP as well as those requiring modification in order to meet the minimum requirements of this Part. Within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such notification from the Director (or as otherwise provided by the Director), the permittee shall make the required changes to the SWPPP and shall submit to the Director a written certification that the requested changes have been made. The Director may take appropriate enforcement action for the period of time the permittee was operating under a plan that did not meet the minimum requirements of this permit.
- C. Keeping Plans Current. The permittee must amend the storm water pollution prevention plan whenever:
  - 1. There is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance which has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the United States which has not been addressed in the SWPPP; or
  - 2. Inspections or investigations by site operators, local, State, Tribal or Federal officials indicate the SWPPP is proving ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants from sources identified under Part IV.D.1 of this permit, or is otherwise not achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity.
- **D.** Contents of Plan. The storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) shall include the following items:
  - 1. Site Description. Each SWPPP shall provide a description of potential pollutant sources and other information as indicated below:
    - a. a description of the nature of the construction activity;

# 1. Site Description. (Continued)

- b. a description of the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g., grubbing, excavation, grading, utilities and infrastructure installation);
- c. estimates of the total area of the site and the total area of the site that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities including off-site borrow and fill areas;
- d. an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site for both the pre-construction and post-construction conditions and data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;
- e. a general location map (e.g., a portion of a city or county map) and a site map indicating the following: drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities; areas of soil disturbance; areas which will not be disturbed; locations of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the SWPPP; locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur; locations of off-site material, waste, borrow or equipment storage areas; surface waters (including wetlands); and locations where storm water discharges to a surface water;
- f. location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction, including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants, which is covered by this permit;
- g. the name of the receiving water(s) and the areal extent and description of wetland or other special aquatic sites (as described under 40 CFR 230.3(q-1)) at or near the site which will be disturbed or which will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project;
- h. a copy of the permit requirements (attaching a copy of this permit is acceptable); and
- i. information on whether listed endangered or threatened species, or critical habitat, are found in proximity to the construction activity and whether such species may be affected by the applicant's storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities.
- 2. Controls. Each SWPPP shall include a description of appropriate control measures (i.e., BMPs) that will be implemented as part of the construction activity to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The SWPPP must clearly describe for each major activity identified in Part IV.D.1.b:

  a) appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the construction process that the measures will be implemented; and b) which permittee is responsible for implementation (e.g., perimeter controls for one portion of the site will be installed by Contractor A after the clearing and grubbing necessary for installation of the measure, but before the clearing and grubbing for the remaining portions of the site; and perimeter controls will be actively maintained by Contractor B until final stabilization of those portions of the site up-gradient of the perimeter control; and temporary perimeter controls will be removed by the owner after final stabilization). The description and implementation of control measures shall address the following minimum components:

# a. Erosion and Sediment Controls.

- (1) Short and Long Term Goals and Criteria:
  - (a) The construction-phase erosion and sediment controls should be designed to retain sediment on site to the extent practicable.

- (1) Short and Long Term Goals and Criteria: (Continued)
  - (b) All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the permittee must replace or modify the control for site situations.
  - (c) If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize offsite impacts (e.g., fugitive sediment in street could be washed into storm sewers by the next rain and/or pose a safety hazard to users of public streets).
  - (d) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds when design capacity has been reduced by 50%.
  - (e) Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges (e.g., screening outfalls, picked up daily).
  - (f) Offsite material storage areas (also including overburden and stockpiles of dirt, borrow areas, etc.) used solely by the permitted project are considered a part of the project and shall be addressed in the SWPPP.
- (2) Stabilization Practices: The SWPPP must include a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices for the site, including a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. Site plans should ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and that disturbed portions of the site are stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: establishment of temporary vegetation, establishment of permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Use of impervious surfaces for stabilization should be avoided.

The following records shall be maintained and attached to the SWPPP: the dates when major grading activities occur; the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

Except as provided in Parts IV.D.2.a.(2)(a), (b), and (c) below, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased.

- (a) Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity temporary or permanently cease is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
- (b) Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased, and earth disturbing activities will be resumed within 21 days, temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of site.

- (2) Stabilization Practices: (Continued)
  - (c) In arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches), semi-arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches), and areas experiencing droughts where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased is precluded by seasonal arid conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
- (3) Structural Practices: The SWPPP must include a description of structural practices to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site to the degree attainable. Structural practices may include but are not limited to: silt fences, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. Placement of structural practices in floodplains should be avoided to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may be subject to section 404 of the CWA.
  - (a) For common drainage locations that serve an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time, a temporary (or permanent) sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2 year, 24 hour storm from each disturbed acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. Where no such calculation has been performed, a temporary (or permanent) sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. When computing the number of acres draining into an common location it is not necessary to include flows from offsite areas and flows from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have undergone final stabilization where such flows are diverted around both the disturbed area and the sediment basin.

In determining whether installing a sediment basin is attainable, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area on site, etc. In any event, the permittee must consider public safety, especially as it relates to children, as a design factor for the sediment basin and alternative sediment controls shall be used where site limitations would a preclude a safe design. For drainage locations which serve ten (10) or more disturbed acres at one time and where a temporary sediment basin or equivalent controls is not attainable, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. Where neither the sediment basin nor equivalent controls are attainable due to site limitations, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions. EPA encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

(b) For drainage locations serving less than 10 acres, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries (and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions) of the construction area unless a sediment basin providing storage for a calculated volume (3) Structural Practices: (Continued)

of runoff from a 2 year, 24 hour storm or 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained is provided. EPA encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

- b. Storm Water Management. A description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWPPP. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may also require a separate permit under section 404 of the CWA. Permittees are only responsible for the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site, and are not responsible for maintenance after storm water discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated from the site. However, post-construction storm water BMPs that discharge pollutants from point sources once construction is completed, may in themselves, need authorization under a separate NPDES permit.
  - (1) Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). The SWPPP shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where flows exceed predevelopment levels.
  - (2) Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel to provide a non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. no significant changes in the hydrological regime of the receiving water).

# c. Other Controls.

- (1) No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the United States, except as authorized by a permit issued under section 404 of the CWA.
- (2) Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust shall be minimized.
- (3) The SWPPP shall be consistent with applicable State, Tribal and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations to the extent these are located within the permitted area.
- (4) The SWPPP shall include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site with updates as appropriate. The SWPPP shall also include a description of controls to reduce pollutants from these materials including storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response.
- (5) The SWPPP shall include a description of pollutant sources from areas other than construction (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants), and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.

# c. Other Controls. (Continued)

(6) The SWPPP shall include a description of measures necessary to protect listed endangered or threatened species, or critical habitat, including any terms or conditions that are imposed under the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e (4) of this permit. Failure to describe and implement such measures will result in storm water discharges from construction activities that are ineligible for coverage under this permit.

# d. Approved State, Tribal or Local Plans.

- (1) Permittees which discharge storm water associated with construction activities must ensure their storm water pollution prevention plan is consistent with requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by State, Tribal, or local officials.
- (2) Storm water pollution prevention plans must be updated as necessary to remain consistent with any changes applicable to protecting surface water resources in sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by State, Tribal or local officials for which the permittee receives written notice..
- 3. Maintenance. All erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in the SWPPP must be maintained in effective operating condition. If site inspections required by Part IV.D.4. identify BMPs that are not operating effectively, maintenance shall be performed before the next anticipated storm event, or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable.
- 4. Inspections. Qualified personnel (provided by the permittee or cooperatively by multiple permittees) shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, at least once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

Where sites have been finally or temporarily stabilized, runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions (e.g., site is covered with snow, ice, or frozen ground exists), or during seasonal arid periods in arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches) and semi-arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches) such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month.

Permittees are eligible for a waiver of monthly inspection requirements until one month before thawing conditions are expected to result in a discharge if all of the following requirements are met:

1) the project is located in an area where frozen conditions are anticipated to continue for extended periods of time (i.e., more than one month); 2) land disturbance activities have been suspended; and 3) the beginning and ending dates of the waiver period are documented in the SWPPP.

a. Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Sediment and erosion control measures identified in the SWPPP shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to

# 4. Inspections. (Continued)

receiving waters. Where discharge locations are inaccessible, nearby downstream locations shall be inspected to the extent that such inspections are practicable. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

- b. Based on the results of the inspection, the SWPPP shall be modified as necessary (e.g., show additional controls on map required by Part IV.D.1; revise description of controls required by Part IV.D.2) to include additional or modified BMPs designed to correct problems identified. Revisions to the SWPPP shall be completed within 7 calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs need to be modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, implementation shall be completed before the next anticipated storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, they shall be implemented as soon as practicable.
- c. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, and major observations relating to the implementation of the SWPPP shall be made and retained as part of the SWPPP for at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. Major observations should include: the location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site; location(s) of BMPs that need to be maintained; location(s) of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and location(s) where additional BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of inspection. Actions taken in accordance with Part IV.D.4.b of this permit shall be made and retained as part of the storm water pollution prevention plan for at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. Such reports shall identify any incidents of non-compliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report shall contain a certification that the facility is in compliance with the storm water pollution prevention plan and this permit. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit.
- 5. Non-Storm Water Discharges. Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water listed in Part III.A.2 or 3 of this permit that are combined with storm water discharges associated with construction activity must be identified in the SWPPP. The SWPPP shall identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

# Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS

- A. <u>Documents.</u> The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution prevention plans and all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit, for a period of at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. This period may be extended by request of the Director at any time.
- B. Accessibility. The permittee shall retain a copy of the storm water pollution prevention plan required by this permit (including a copy of the permit language) at the construction site (or other local location accessible to the Director, a State, Tribal or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; local government officials; or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site) from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Permittees with day-to-day operational control over SWPPP implementation shall have a copy of the SWPPP available at a central location on-site for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWPPP whenever they are on the construction site.
- C. <u>Addresses</u>. Except for the submittal of NOIs and NOTs (see Parts II.C and VIII.B, respectively), all written correspondence concerning discharges in any State, Indian Country land or from any Federal facility covered under this permit and directed to the EPA, including the submittal of individual permit applications, shall be sent to the following address:

United States EPA, Region 8
Ecosystems Protection Program (8EPR-EP)
Storm Water Staff
999 18th Street, Suite 500
Denver, CO 80202-2466

# Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

#### A. Duty to Comply.

- 1. The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of CWA and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application.
- 2. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions. The Director will adjust the civil and administrative penalties listed below in accordance with the Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Rule (Federal Register: December 31, 1996, Volume 61, Number 252, pages 69359-69366, as corrected, March 20, 1997, Volume 62, Number 54, pages 13514-13517) as mandated by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 for inflation on a periodic basis. This rule allows EPA's penalties to keep pace with inflation. The Agency is required to review its penalties at least once every four years thereafter and to adjust them as necessary for inflation according to a specified formula. The civil and administrative penalties listed below were adjusted for inflation starting in 1996.

# a. Criminal.

- (1) Negligent Violations. The CWA provides that any person who negligently violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a fine of not less than \$2,500 nor more than \$25,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.
- (2) Knowing Violations. The CWA provides that any person who knowingly violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a fine of not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$50,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment for not more than 3 years, or both.
- (3) Knowing Endangerment. The CWA provides that any person who knowingly violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act and who knows at that time that he is placing another person in imminent danger of death or serious bodily injury is subject to a fine of not more than \$250,000, or by imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both.
- (4) False Statement. The CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, plan, or other document filed or required to be maintained under the Act or who knowingly falsifies, tampers with, or renders inaccurate, any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under the Act, shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or by both. If a conviction is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment shall be by a fine of not more than \$20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or by both. (See section 309.c.4 of the Clean Water Act).
- b. <u>Civil Penalties.</u> The CWA provides that any person who violates a permit condition implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$27,500 per day for each violation.

- 2. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions. (Continued)
  - c. <u>Administrative Penalties</u>. The CWA provides that any person who violates a permit condition implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to an administrative penalty, as follows:
    - (1) Class I Penalty. Not to exceed \$11,000 per violation nor shall the maximum amount exceed \$27,500.
    - (2) Class II Penalty. Not to exceed \$11,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues nor shall the maximum amount exceed \$137,500.
- B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit. If this permit is not reissued or replaced prior to the expiration date, it will be administratively continued in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act and remain in force and effect. Any permittee who was granted permit coverage prior to the expiration date will automatically remain covered by the continued permit until the <u>earlier</u> of:
  - 1. Reissuance or replacement of this permit, at which time the permittee must comply with the Notice of Intent conditions of the new permit to maintain authorization to discharge; or
  - 2. the permittee's submittal of a Notice of Termination; or
  - 3. issuance of an individual permit for the permittee's discharges; or
  - 4. a formal permit decision by the Director not to reissue this general permit, at which time the permittee must seek coverage under an alternative general permit or an individual permit.
- C. <u>Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense.</u> It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- D. <u>Duty to Mitigate</u>. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- E. <u>Duty to Provide Information</u>. The permittee shall furnish to the Director or an authorized representative of the Director any information which is requested to determine compliance with this permit or other information.
- F. Other Information. When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the Notice of Intent or in any other report to the Director, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.
- G. <u>Signatory Requirements</u>. All Notices of Intent, Notices of Termination, storm water pollution prevention plans, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the Director or the operator of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system, or that this permit requires be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed as follows:
  - 1. All Notices of Intent and Notices of Termination shall be signed as follows:

# G. Signatory Requirements. (Continued)

- a. for a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25,000,000 (in second-quarter 1980 dollars) if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;
- b. for a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
- c. for a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes (1) the chief executive officer of the agency, or (2) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of EPA).
- 2. All reports required by this permit and other information requested by the Director or authorized representative of the Director shall be signed by a person described above or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
  - a. the authorization is made in writing by a person described above and submitted to the Director.
  - b. the authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position).
  - c. Changes to Authorization. If an authorization under Part II.B is no longer accurate because a different operator has responsibility for the overall operation of the construction site, a new Notice of Intent satisfying the requirements of Part II.B must be submitted to the Director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative. The change in authorization must be submitted within the time frame specified in Part II.A.3, and sent to the address specified in Part II.C.
  - d. <u>Certification.</u> Any person signing documents under Part VI.G shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

- H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports. Section 309(c)(4) of the Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or by both.
- I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability. Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under section 311 of the CWA or section 106 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA).
- J. <u>Property Rights.</u> The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.
- K. <u>Severability</u>. The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

# L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit.

- 1. The Director may require any person authorized by this permit to apply for and/or obtain either an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit. Any interested person may petition the Director to take action under this paragraph. Where the Director requires a permittee authorized to discharge under this permit to apply for an individual NPDES permit, the Director shall notify the permittee in writing that a permit application is required. This notification shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form, a statement setting a deadline for the permittee to file the application, and a statement that on the effective date of issuance or denial of the individual NPDES permit or the alternative general permit as it applies to the individual permittee, coverage under this general permit shall automatically terminate. Applications shall be submitted to the appropriate Regional Office indicated in Part V.C of this permit. The Director may grant additional time to submit the application upon request of the applicant. If a permittee fails to submit in a timely manner an individual NPDES permit application as required by the Director under this paragraph, then the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated at the end of the day specified by the Director for application submittal.
- 2. Any permittee authorized by this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. In such cases, the permittee shall submit an individual application in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(c)(1)(ii), with reasons supporting the request, to the Director at the address for the appropriate Regional Office indicated in Part V.C of this permit. The request may be granted by issuance of any individual permit or an alternative general permit if the reasons cited by the permittee are adequate to support the request.
- 3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to a permittee otherwise subject to this permit, or the permittee is authorized to discharge under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of authorization of coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be. When an individual NPDES permit is denied to an owner or operator otherwise subject to this permit, or the owner or operator is denied for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the date of such denial, unless otherwise specified by the Director.

## M. State/Tribal Environmental Laws.

- 1. Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties established pursuant to any applicable State/Tribal law or regulation under authority preserved by section 510 of the Act.
- 2. No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.
- N. Proper Operation and Maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of storm water pollution prevention plans. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- O. <u>Inspection and Entry</u>. The permittee shall allow the Director or an authorized representative of EPA, the State/Tribe, or, in the case of a construction site which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal owner/operator or the separate storm sewer receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:
  - 1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
  - 2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit; and
  - 3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment).
- P. <u>Permit Actions</u>. This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.

## Part VII. REOPENER CLAUSE

- A. If there is evidence indicating that the storm water discharges authorized by this permit cause, have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to, a violation of a water quality standard, the permittee may be required to obtain an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C of this permit, or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.
- **B.** Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to 40 CFR 122.62, 122.63, 122.64 and 124.5.
- C. EPA may propose a modification to this permit after further discussions between the Agency and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation for the protection of historic properties.

#### Part VIII. TERMINATION OF COVERAGE

- A. Notice of Termination. Permittees must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit when one or more of the conditions contained in Part I.D.2. (Terminating Coverage) have been met at a construction project. The NOT form found in Addendum D will be used unless it has been replaced by a revised version by the Director. The Notice of Termination shall include the following information:
  - 1. The NPDES permit number for the storm water discharge identified by the Notice of Termination;
  - 2. An indication of whether the storm water discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated (i.e., regulated discharges of storm water are being terminated) or the permittee is no longer an operator at the site;
  - 3. The name, address and telephone number of the permittee submitting the Notice of Termination;
  - 4. The name of the project and street address (or a description of location if no street address is available) of the construction site for which the notification is submitted;
  - 5. The latitude and longitude of the construction site; and
  - 6. The following certification, signed in accordance with Part VI.G (signatory requirements) of this permit. For construction projects with more than one permittee and/or operator, the permittee need only make this certification for those portions of the construction site where the permittee was authorized under this permit and not for areas where the permittee was not an operator:

"I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that authorized by a general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this notice of termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act."

For the purposes of this certification, elimination of storm water discharges associated with construction activity means that all disturbed soils at the portion of the construction site where the operator had control have been finally stabilized (as defined in Part IX.I) and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time to ensure final stabilization is maintained, or that all storm water discharges associated with construction activities from the identified site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated from the portion of the construction site where the operator had control.

#### B. Addresses.

1. All Notices of Termination, signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit, are to be submitted using the form provided by the Director (or a photocopy thereof), to the address specified on the NOT form.

## Part IX. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Best Management Practices" ("BMPs") means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.
- B. "Control Measure" as used in this permit, refers to any Best Management Practice or other method used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States.
- C. "Commencement of Construction" the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities or other construction activities.
- D. "<u>CWA</u>" means the Clean Water Act or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq.
- E. "<u>Director</u>" means the Regional Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency or an authorized representative.
- F. "Discharge" when used without qualification means the "discharge of a pollutant."
- G. "Discharge of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity" as used in this permit, refers to a discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from areas where soil disturbing activities (e.g., clearing, grading, or excavation), construction materials or equipment storage or maintenance (e.g., fill piles, borrow areas, concrete truck washout, fueling), or other industrial storm water directly related to the construction process (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants) are located.
- H. "Facility or Activity" means any NPDES "point source" or any other facility or activity (including land or appurtenances thereto) that is subject to regulation under the NPDES program.
- I. "Final Stabilization" means that either:
  - 1. All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed. In some parts of the country, background native vegetation will cover less than 100% of the ground (e.g., arid areas, beaches). Establishing at least 70% of the natural cover of native vegetation meets the vegetative cover criteria for final stabilization (e.g., if the native vegetation covers 50% of the ground, 70% of 50% would require 35% total cover for final stabilization; on a beach with no natural vegetation, no stabilization is required); or
  - 2. For individual lots in residential construction by either: a) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified above, or b) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization including perimeter controls for an individual lot prior to occupation of the home by the homeowner and informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization. (Homeowners typically have an incentive to put in landscaping functionally equivalent to final stabilization as quick as possible to keep mud out of their homes and off their sidewalks and driveways.); or

# I. "Final Stabilization" (continued)

- 3. For construction projects on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g., pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to "waters of the United States," and areas which are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization criteria in (1) or (2) above.
- J. "Flow-Weighted Composite Sample" means a composite sample consisting of a mixture of aliquots collected at a constant time interval, where the volume of each aliquot is proportional to the flow rate of the discharge.
- K. "Large and Medium Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System" means all municipal separate storm sewers that are either:
  - 1. Located in an incorporated place (city) with a population of 100,000 or more as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census (these cities are listed in Appendices F and G of 40 CFR 122); or
  - 2. Located in the counties with unincorporated urbanized populations of 100,000 or more, except municipal separate storm sewers that are located in the incorporated places, townships or towns within such counties (these counties are listed in Appendices H and I of 40 CFR 122); or
  - 3. Owned or operated by a municipality other than those described in paragraph (i) or (ii) and that are designated by the Director as part of the large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system.
- L. "NOI" means Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit (see Part II of this permit.)
- M. "NOT" means Notice of Termination (see Part VIII of this permit).
- N. "Operator" for the purpose of this permit and in the context of storm water associated with construction activity, means any party associated with a construction project that meets either of the following two criteria:
  - 1. The party has operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or
  - 2. The party has day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWPPP or comply with other permit conditions).

This definition is provided to inform permittees of EPA's interpretation of how the regulatory definitions of "owner or operator" and "facility or activity" are applied to discharges of storm water associated with construction activity.

O "Owner or Operator" means the owner or operator of any "facility or activity" subject to regulation under the NPDES program.

- P. "Point Source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.
- Q. "Pollutant" is defined at 40 CFR 122.2. A partial listing from this definition includes: dredged spoil, solid waste, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, chemical wastes, biological materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial or municipal waste.
- R. "Runoff Coefficient" means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at the conveyance as runoff.
- S. "Storm Water" means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.
- T. "Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity" is defined at 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14) and incorporated here by reference. Most relevant to this permit is 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x), which relates to construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities that result in the disturbance of five (5) or more acres of total land area, or are part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

#### U. "Waters of the United States" means:

- 1. All waters which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide;
- 2. All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands";
- 3. All other waters such as interstate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation, or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters:
  - a. Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes;
  - b. From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or
  - c. Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce;
- 4. All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition;
- 5. Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition;
- 6. The territorial sea; and
- 7. Wetlands adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs 1, through 6, of this definition.

Waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of the CWA (other than cooling ponds for steam electric generation stations per 40 CFR 423) which also meet the criteria of this definition) are not waters of the United States. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with EPA.

# ADDENDUM A - ENDANGERED SPECIES

# I. Instructions for Applicants

A. Background

To meet its obligations under the Clean Water Act and the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and to promote those Acts' goals, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is seeking to ensure the activities regulated by the Construction General Permit (CGP) are protective of endangered and threatened species and critical habitat. To ensure that those goals are met, applicants for CGP coverage are required under Part I.B.3.e. to assess the impacts of their storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on Federally listed endangered and threatened species ("listed species") and designated critical habitat ("critical habitat") by following Steps One through Six listed below. EPA strongly recommends that applicants follow these steps at the earliest possible stage to ensure that measures to protect listed species and critical habitat are incorporated early in the planning process. At minimum, the procedures should be followed when developing the storm water pollution prevention plan.

Permittees and applicants also have an independent ESA obligation to ensure that their activities do not result in any prohibited "takes" of listed species. Many of the measures required in the CGP and in these instructions to protect species may also assist permittees in ensuring that their construction activities do not result in a prohibited take of species in violation of § 9 of the ESA. Applicants who plan construction activities in areas that harbor endangered and threatened species are advised to ensure that they are protected from potential takings liability under ESA § 9 by obtaining either an ESA § 10 permit or by requesting formal consultation under ESA § 7 (as described in more detail in Step Seven below). Applicants who seek protection from takings liability should be aware that it is possible that some specific construction activities may be too unrelated to storm water discharges to be afforded incidental take coverage through an ESA § 7 consultation that is performed to meet the eligibility requirements for CGP coverage. In such instances, applicants should apply for an ESA § 10 permit. Where applicants are not sure whether to pursue a § 10 permit or a § 7 consultation for takings protection, they should confer with the appropriate Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) office.

This permit provides for the possibility of multiple permittees at a construction site. Applicants should be aware that in many cases they can meet the permit eligibility requirements by relying on another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c). This is allowed under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d) of the permit. However, the other operator's certification must apply to the applicant's project area and must address the effects from the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based. This situation will typically occur where a developer or primary contractor, such as one for construction of a subdivision or industrial park, conducts a comprehensive assessment of effects on listed species and critical habitat for the entire construction project, certifies eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c), and that certification is relied upon by other operators (i.e., contractors) at the site. However, applicants

<sup>1</sup> Section 9 of the ESA prohibits any person from "taking" a listed species (e.g., harassing or harming it) unless:
1) the taking is authorized through a "incidental take statement" as part of undergoing ESA § 7 formal consultation; 2) where an incidental take permit is obtained under ESA § 10 (which requires the development of a habitat conservation plan); or 3) where otherwise authorized or exempted under the ESA. This prohibition applies to all entities including private individuals, businesses, and governments.

# A. Background (Continued)

that consider relying on another operator's certification should carefully review that certification along with any supporting information. If an applicant does not believe that the operator's certification provides adequate coverage for the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities or for the applicant's particular project area, the applicant should provide its own independent certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c).

#### **B.** Procedures

To receive coverage under the Construction General Permit, applicants must assess the potential effects of their storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and their critical habitat. To make this assessment, applicants must follow the steps outlined below prior to completing and submitting Notice of Intent (NOI) form. Applicants who are able to certify eligibility under Parts I.B.3.e.(2)(b), (c) or (d) because of a previously issued ESA § 10 permit, a previously completed ESA § 7 consultation, or because the applicant's activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility may proceed directly to Step Six.

Note - EPA's new NOI form which is included in Addendum C of this permit (published in the Federal Register on March 6, 1998, 63 FR 11253), requires that applicants provide detailed certification information on listed species. Previous versions of NOI forms should not be used any longer because they do not contain the specific certification provisions relating to listed species and critical habitats at construction projects. Use of the older NOI forms do not relieve applicants of their obligation to follow the procedures listed below to determine if their construction storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities meet permit eligibility requirements for the protection of listed species and critical habitat. By following these instructions, applicants will have sufficient information on listed species and critical habitat in order to complete the new NOI form (see Addendum C, page 45) and sign the certification statement.

# Step One: Determine if the Construction Site Is Found Within Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Species

Some, but not all, listed species have designated critical habitat. Exact locations of such habitat is provided in the Service regulations at 50 CFR Parts 17 and 226. To determine if their construction site occurs within designated critical habitat, applicants should either:

- Contact the nearest Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Office. A list of FWS and NMFS offices is found in Section II of this Addendum; or
- Contact the State or Tribal Natural Heritage Centers. These centers compile and disseminate
  information on Federally listed and other protected species. They frequently have the most
  current information on listed species and critical habitat. A list of these centers is provided
  in Section III of this Addendum; or

## Step Three: (Continued)

- Contacting the nearest State or Tribal wildlife agency, the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS),
  or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Many endangered and threatened species
  are found in well-defined areas or habitats. Such information is frequently known to State,
  Tribal, or Federal wildlife agencies. A list of FWS and NMFS offices is provided in Section
  II of this Addendum below.
- Contacting local/regional conservation groups or the State or Tribal Natural Heritage
  Centers (see Section III of this Addendum). State and local conservation groups may have
  location specific listed species information. The Natural Heritage Centers inventory species
  and their locations and maintain lists of sightings and habitats.
- Submitting a data request to a Natural Heritage Center. Many of these centers will provide site specific information on the presence of listed species in a project area. Some of these centers will charge a fee for researching data requests.
- Conducting a formal biological survey. Larger construction sites with extensive storm water
  discharges may choose to conduct biological surveys as the most effective way to assess
  whether species are located in the project area and whether there are likely adverse effects.
  Biological surveys are frequently performed by environmental consulting firms. A biological
  survey can be used to follow Steps Four through Six of these instructions.
- Conducting an environmental assessment under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Some construction activities may require environmental assessments under NEPA. Such assessments may indicate if listed species are in the project area. Coverage under the CGP does not trigger such an assessment because the permit does not regulate any dischargers subject to New Source Performance Standards under Section 306 of the Clean Water Act, and is thus statutorily exempted from NEPA. See CWA § 511(c). However, some construction activities might require review under NEPA because of Federal funding or other Federal involvement in the project.

If no species are found in the project area, an applicant is eligible for CGP coverage. Applicants must provide the necessary certification on the NOI form. If listed species are found in the project area, applicants must indicate the location and nature of this presence in the storm water pollution prevention plan and follow Step Four.

Step Four: Determine if Listed Species or Critical Habitat are likely to be Adversely Affected by the Construction Activity's Storm Water Discharges or Storm Water Discharge-related Activities.

To receive CGP coverage, applicants must assess whether their storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities are likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. "Storm water discharge-related activities" include:

 activities which cause, contribute to, or result in point source storm water pollutant discharges, including but not limited to excavation, site development, grading, and other surface disturbance activities; and

## Step Four: (Continued)

 measures to control storm water discharges including the siting, construction, operation of best management practices (BMPs) to control, reduce or prevent storm water pollution.

Potential adverse effects from storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities include:

- <u>Hydrological</u>. Storm water discharges may cause siltation, sedimentation or induce other changes in receiving waters such as temperature, salinity or pH. These effects will vary with the amount of storm water discharged and the volume and condition of the receiving water. Where a storm water discharge constitutes a minute portion of the total volume of the receiving water, adverse hydrological effects are less likely. Construction activity itself may also alter drainage patterns on a site where construction occurs which can impact listed species or critical habitat.
- Habitat. Excavation, site development, grading, and other surface disturbance activities
  from construction activities, including the installation or placement of storm water BMPs,
  may adversely affect listed species or their habitat. Storm water may drain or inundate listed
  species habitat.
- Toxicity. In some cases, pollutants in storm water may have toxic effects on listed species.

The scope of effects to consider will vary with each site. If the applicant is having difficulty in determining whether his or her project is likely to adversely effect a listed specie or critical habitat, then the appropriate office of the FWS, NMFS or Natural Heritage Center listed in Sections II and III of this Addendum should be contacted for assistance. If adverse effects are not likely, then the applicant should make the appropriate certification on the NOI form and apply for coverage under the permit. If adverse effects are likely, applicants must follow Step Five.

# Step Five: Determine if Measures Can Be Implemented To Avoid any Adverse Effects

If an applicant makes a preliminary determination that adverse effects are likely, it can still receive coverage under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a) of the CGP if appropriate measures are undertaken to avoid or eliminate the likelihood of adverse effects prior to applying for permit coverage. These measures may involve relatively simple changes to construction activities such as re-routing a storm water discharge to bypass an area where species are located, relocating BMPs, or by changing the "footprint" of the construction activity. Applicants may wish to contact the FWS and/or NMFS to see what appropriate measures might be suitable to avoid or eliminate the likelihood of adverse impacts to listed species and/or critical habitat. (See 50 CFR 402.13(b)). This can entail the initiation of informal consultation with the FWS and/or NMFS which is described in more detail in Step Six.

#### Step Five: (Continued)

If applicants adopt measures to avoid or eliminate adverse affects, they must continue to abide by those measures during the course of permit coverage. These measures must be described in the storm water pollution prevention plan and may be enforceable as permit conditions. If appropriate measures to avoid the likelihood of adverse effects are not available to the applicant, the applicant must follow Step Six.

# Step Six: Determine if the Eligibility Requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)-(d) Can Be Met.

Where adverse effects are likely, the applicant must contact the EPA and FWS/NMFS. Applicants may still be eligible for CGP coverage if any likely adverse effects can be addressed through meeting the criteria of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)-(d)of the permit. These criteria are as follows:

# 1. An ESA Section 7 Consultation is Performed for the Applicant's Activity (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)

Formal or informal ESA § 7 consultation is performed with the FWS and/or NMFS which addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. The formal consultation must result in either a "no jeopardy opinion" or a "jeopardy opinion" that identifies reasonable and prudent alternatives to avoid jeopardy which are to be implemented by the applicant. The informal consultation must result in a written concurrence by the Service(s) on a finding that the applicant's storm water discharge(s) and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat (for informal consultation, see 50 CFR 402.13).

Most consultations are accomplished through informal consultation. By the terms of this permit, EPA has automatically designated applicants as non-Federal representatives for the purpose of conducting informal consultations. See Part I.B.3.e.(5) and 50 CFR 402.08 and 402.13. When conducting informal ESA § 7 consultation as a non-Federal representative, applicants must follow the procedures found in 50 CFR 402 of the ESA regulations.

Applicants must also notify EPA and the Services of their intention and agreement to conduct consultation as a non-Federal representative. Consultation may occur in the context of another Federal action at the construction site (e.g., where ESA § 7 consultation was performed for issuance of a wetlands dredge and fill permit for the project or where a NEPA review is performed for the project which incorporates a section 7 consultation). Any terms and conditions developed through consultations to protect listed species and critical habitat must be incorporated into the SWPPP. As noted above, applicants may, if they wish, initiate consultation with the Services at Step Five.

Whether ESA § 7 consultation must be performed with either the FWS, NMFS or both Services depends on the listed species which may be affected by the applicant's activity. In general, NMFS has jurisdiction over marine, estuarine, and anadromous species. Applicants should also be aware that while formal § 7 consultation provides protection from incidental takings liability, informal consultation does not.

Step Six: (Continued)

2. An Incidental Taking Permit Under Section 10 of the ESA is Issued for the Applicants Activity (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(c))

The applicant's construction activities are authorized through the issuance of a permit under § 10 of the ESA and that authorization addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharge(s) and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. Applicants must follow FWS and/or NMFS procedures when applying for an ESA Section 10 permit (see 50 CFR § 17.22(b)(1) (FWS) and § 222.22 (NMFS)). Application instructions for Section 10 permits for NMFS species can be obtained by 1) accessing the "Office of Protected Resources" sector of the NMFS Home Page at "http://www.nmfs.gov" or by contacting the National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Endangered Species Division, F/PR3, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, Maryland 20910; telephone (301) 713-1401, fax (301) 713-0376.

3. The Applicant Is Covered Under the Eligibility Certification of Another Operator for the Project Area (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d))

The applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b), or (c) which also included the applicant's project area. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based. Certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d) is discussed in more detail in Section I.A. of this addendum.

The applicant must comply with any terms and conditions imposed under the eligibility requirements of paragraphs I.B.3.e(2)(a), (b), (c), (d) to ensure that its storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are protective of listed species and/or critical habitat. Such terms and conditions must be incorporated in the project's SWPPP. If the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a)-(d) cannot be met, then the applicant may not receive coverage under the CGP. Applicants should then consider applying to EPA for an individual permit.

#### II. LIST OF FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE OFFICES

#### A. U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE OFFICES

## National Website For Endangered Species Information

Endangered Species Home page: http://www.fws.gov/~r9endspp/endspp.html

## Regional, State, Field and Project Offices Applicable to This Permit.

Region Six - Regional Office				
Division Chief, Endangered Species U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service ARD-Ecological Services P.O. Box 25486, DFC Denver, CO 80225				
State, Field, and Project Offices (Region Six)				
Field Supervisor U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Colorado Field Office 730 Simms, Suite 290 Golden, CO 80401-4798	Field Supervisor U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Western Colorado Field Office 764 Horizon Drive South, Annex A Grand Junction, CO 81506-3946			
E.S. Coordinator U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Rocky Mountain Arsenal National Wildlife Area, Building 111 Commerce City, CO 80022-1748	Colorado River Recovery Coordinator U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service P.O. Box 25486, DFC Denver, CO 80225			

#### III. NATURAL HERITAGE CENTER

The Natural Heritage Network comprises 85 biodiversity data centers throughout the Western Hemisphere. These centers collect, organize, and share data relating to endangered and threatened species and habitat. The network was developed to inform land-use decisions for developers, corporations, conservationists, and government agencies and is also consulted for research and educational purposes. The centers maintain a Natural Heritage Network Control Server Website (http://www.heritage.tnc.org) which provides website and other access to a large number of specific biodiversity centers. The center located in Colorado is listed below:

#### Colorado Natural Heritage Program

Colorado State University
254 General Services Building
Fort Collins, CO 80523

970/491-1309 Fax: 970/491-3349

# IV. COUNTY LIST OF ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES IN COLORADO

[The following list identifies federally listed or proposed U.S. species by State and County. It has been updated through September 1, 1997.]

Note: Species listed below with a status of both E and T are generally either endangered or threatened within the specified county. The assignment of two status designations for a species in a specific county is a function of the data set used to develop this list. For purposes of this permit, however, the obligation to assess the impact of storm water discharges on listed species does not vary based on which of the two statuses (e.g., endangered threatened) is assigned (see Addendum A Instructions). Designation of critical habitat (CH) does not mean that the county constitutes critical habitat, only that critical habitat has been designated for that species (see Addendum A Instructions).

State/County	Group name	Inverse name	Scientific name	Action/ Status
COLORADO				
ADAMS	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
ALAMOSA	BIRDS	EAGLE BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	LT
	DIKES	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
ARCHULETA	BIRDS	EAGLE BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
RIOHOLLIA	Bii(00	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	LE
BACA	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
BENT	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
BOULDER		TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,T
BOOLDER		LADIES'-TRESSES, UTE	Spiranthes diluvialis	L,T
CHAFFEE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
CHAPPEE	BIRDS	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	IN IOCOTO	•	Boloria acrocnema	L, I, E
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY		L,T
CHEYENNE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus Salmo clarki stomias	L,T
CLEAR CREEK	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT		L,T
CONEJOS	BIRD\$	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L.E
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	1 '
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
COSTILLA	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
CUSTER	BIRDS	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,T
DELTA	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	FISHES	SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Ptychocheilus lucius	L,CH
		SUCKER, RAZORBACK	Xyrauchen texanus	L,E,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	PLANTS	CACTUS, SPINELESS HEDGEHOG	Echinocereus triglochidiatus var. inermis	L,E
		CACTUS, UINTA BASIN HOOKLESS	Sclerocactus glaucus(=Echinocactus g.,S. whipplei)	L,T
	,	WILD-BUCKWHEAT, CLAY-LOVING	Eriogonum pelinophilum	L,E,CH
DOLORES	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	<b>'</b>	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
DOUGLAS	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
F	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,T
	INSECTS	SKIPPER, PAWNEE MONTANE	Hesperia leonardus (=pawnee) montana	L,T
EAGLE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
EL PASO	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	Į.	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH

# PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 41

# IV. COUNTY/SPECIES LIST CONTINUED

The following list identifies federally listed or proposed U.S. species by State and County. It has been updated through September 1, 1997.

State/County	Group name	Inverse name	Scientific name	Action Statu
	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,T
	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
REMONT	BIRDS	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
SARFIELD	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	1	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	FISHES	SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Plychocheilus lucius	LCF
		SUCKER, RAZORBACK	Xyrauchen texanus	L,E,C
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	PLANTS	CACTUS, UINTA BASIN HOOKLESS	Sclerocactus glaucus(=Echinocactus g.,S. whipplei)	L,T
- A A I I I		1	1	L,T
RAND	I .	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	
	PLANTS	BEARDTONGUE, PENLAND	Penstemon penlandii	L,E
		MILK-VETCH, OSTERHOUT	Astragalus osterhoutii	L,E
	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
NSDALE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,1
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
JERFANO	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,1
DERFANO	BIRDS	FALCON PEREGRINE	· ·	L,E
	1	1 1	Falco peregrinus	1 .
	İ	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,
CKSON	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,
	1	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	PLANTS	PHACELIA, NORTH PARK	Phacelia formosula	L,£
FFERSON	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,
	INSECTS	SKIPPER, PAWNEE MONTANE	Hesperia leonardus (=pawnee) montana	_  , <sub>1</sub>
	PLANTS	LADIES'-TRESSES, UTE	Spiranthes diluvialis	L,7
OWA	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	T
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L.T
A PLATA	BIRDS	1 ·	•	L,E
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	1 '
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	PLANTS	CACTUS, KNOWLTON	Pediocactus knowltonii	L,E
AKE	BIRDS	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,1
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
ARIMER	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	L,1
	1	· ·	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	
AS ANIMAS	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	·	
NCOLN	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haiiaeetus leucocephalus	L,1
OGAN	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,7
ESA	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,1
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
•	FISHES	CHUB, BONYTAIL	Gila elegans	L,E,
•		CHUB, HUMPBACK	Gila cypha	L,E,
	i	SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Ptychocheilus lucius	L,C
	1	SUCKER, RAZORBACK	Xyrauchen texanus	L,E,
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
		CACTUS, SPINELESS HEDGEHOG	Echinocereus triglochidiatus var. inermis	Li
	PLANTS		_	L,
		CACTUS, UINTA BASIN HOOKLESS	Sclerocactus glaucus(=Echinocactus g.,S. whipplei)	
IOFFAT	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,i
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,
	FISHES	CHUB, BONYTAIL	Gila elegans	L,E,
		CHUB, HUMPBACK	Gila cypha	L,E,

# PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 42

# IV. COUNTY/SPECIES LIST CONTINUED

The following list identifies federally listed or proposed U.S. species by State and County. It has been updated through September 1, 1997.

State/County	Group name	Inverse name	Scientific name	Statu
		SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Ptychocheilus lucius	L,CH
,		SUCKER, RAZORBACK	Xyrauchen texanus	L,E,CI
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
MONTEZUMA	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CI
	FISHES	SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Ptychocheilus lucius	L,CH
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	LE
	PLANTS	CACTUS, MESA VERDE	Sclerocactus mesae-verdae (=Pediocactus m.)	l LT
		MILK-VETCH, MANCOS	Astragalus humillimus	L,E
MONTROSE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	LT
MOITH COLL !!!!	J.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
1		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
		FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	MAMMALS		, ,	
	PLANTS	CACTUS, SPINELESS HEDGEHOG	Echinocereus triglochidiatus var. inermis	L,E
		CACTUS, UINTA BASIN HOOKLESS	Scierocactus glaucus(=Echinocactus g.,S. whipplei)	L,T
		WILD-BUCKWHEAT, CLAY-LOVING	Eriogonum pelinophilum	L,E,C
MORGAN	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	PLANTS	LADIES'-TRESSES, UTE	Spiranthes diluvialis	L,T
OTERO	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
OURAY	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	LE
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
PARK	BIRDS	EAGLE BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	LT
FARK	FISHES	TROUT, GREENBACK CUTTHROAT	Salmo clarki stomias	LT
		SKIPPER, PAWNEE MONTANE	Hesperia leonardus (=pawnee) montana	L,T
				1 '
	PLANTS	MUSTARD, PENLAND ALPINE FEN	Eutrema penlandii	L,T
PITKIN	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
PROWERS	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
PUEBLO	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
RIO BLANCO	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	FISHES	SQUAWFISH, COLORADO	Ptychocheilus lucius	L,CF
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	PLANTS	BLADDERPOD, DUDLEY BLUFFS	Lesquerella congesta	L,T
		TWINPOD, DUDLEY BLUFFS	Physaria obcordata	L,T
RIO GRANDE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	LE
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	MÁMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
DOL 677	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
ROUTT			·	L,E
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	
SAGUACHE	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	l	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	INSECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
	MAMMALS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
SAN JUAN	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
SAN MIGUEL	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
		FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
	1	OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,C
	INISECTS	BUTTERFLY, UNCOMPAHGRE FRITILLARY	Boloria acrocnema	L,E
	INSECTS	FERRET, BLACK-FOOTED	Mustela nigripes	L,E
	MAMMALS	CACTUS, SPINELESS HEDGEHOG	Echinocereus triglochídiatus var. inermis	L,E

# PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 43

# IV. COUNTY/SPECIES LIST CONTINUED

The following list identifies federally listed or proposed U.S. species by State and County. It has been updated through September 1, 1997.

State/County	Group name	Inverse name	Scientific name	Action/ Status
SUMMIT	BIRDS	EAGLE, BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	PLANTS	MUSTARD, PENLAND ALPINE FEN	Eutrema penlandii	L,T
TELLER	BIRDS	FALCON, PEREGRINE	Falco peregrinus	L,E
		OWL, MEXICAN SPOTTED	Strix occidentalis lucida	L,T,CH
	INSECTS	SKIPPER, PAWNEE MONTANE	Hesperia leonardus (=pawnee) montana	L,T
WASHINGTON	i	1	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
VELD	BIRDS	CRANE, WHOOPING	Grus americana	L,E,CH
		EAGLE BALD	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	L,T
	PLANTS	LADIES'-TRESSES, UTE	Spiranthes diluvialis	L,T
/UMA		EAGLE, BALD	1	L,T
	1 .			

PERMIT NO. COR10\*##F PAGE NO. 44 ADDENDUM B

# ADDENDUM B - HISTORIC PROPERTIES (RESERVED)

Instructions related to historic preservation have not been included in the permit at this time. EPA may modify the permit to include such provisions at a later date. This does not relieve applicants or permittees of their responsibility to comply with applicable State, Tribal or local laws for the protection of historic properties.



## THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-6 (8-98) See Reverse for Instructions

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0188

NPDES FORM



United States Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460

## Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY Under a NPDES General Permit

Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a NPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with construction activity in the State/Indian Country Land identified in Section II of this form. Submission of this Notice of Intent also constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form meets the eligibility requirements in Part I.B. of the general permit (including those related to protection of endangered species determined through the procedures in Addendum A of the general permit), understands that continued authorization to discharge is contingent on maintaining permit eligibility, and that implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan required under Part IV of the general permit will begin at the time the permittee commences work on the construction project identified in Secion II below. IN ORDER TO OBTAIN AUTHORIZATION. ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM.

OB	TAIN AUTHORIZATION, ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED	O ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM.
I.	Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information	
	Name:	Phone:
	Address:	Status of Owner/Operator:
	City:	State: Zip Code: LIIII-III
II.	Project/Site Information	Is the facility located on Indian Country Lands?
	Project Name: ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD	Yes No 🗹
	Project Address/Location:   AMMO   DEMILITARIZAT	<u>'ION FACILITY </u>
	city: PUEBLO	State: CO   Zip Code: 81,006-19330
	Latitude: 381630 Longitude: 1041930 Cou	nty: LPUEBLO
	Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) been prepared? Yes	No 🗌
	Optional: Address of location of SWPPP for viewing Address in Section I above	Iress in Section II above Other address (if known) below:
	SWPPP Address:	Phone:
	City:	State: Zip Code: LIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
	Name of Receiving Water:	
	LO 4 O 1 2 O O 2  Month Day Year  Estimated Construction Start Date  LO 3 1 2 O O 3  Month Day Year  Estimated Completion Date	Based on instruction provided in Addendum A of the permit, are there any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area?
	Estimate of area to be disturbed (to nearest acre): 40	Yes ♥ No □
	Estimate of Likelihood of Discharge (choose only one):	I have satisfied permit eligibility with regard to protection of
	1. Unlikely 3. Once per week 5. Continual	endangered species through the indicated section of Part I.B.3.e.(2) of the permit (check one or more boxes):
	2. Once per month 4. Once per day	(a) (b) (c) (d) <b>v</b>
III.	Certification	
	I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepare designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the informal manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the informat belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties imprisonment for knowing violations.	tion submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who ion, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and
	Print Name:	Date:
	Signature:	

## Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity to be Covered Under a NPDES Permit

#### Who Must File a Notice of Intent Form

Under the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et.seq.; the Act), except as provided by Part I.B.3 the permit, Federal law prohibits discharges of pollutants in storm water from construction activities without a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit. Operator(s) of construction sites where 5 or more acres are disturbed, smaller sites that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale where there is a cumulative disturbance of at least 5 acres, or any site designated by Director, must submit an NOI to obtain coverage under an NPDES Storm Water Construction General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the NPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by EPA or a State agency, write to or telephone the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

#### Where to File NOI Form

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203) USEPA 401 M. Street, SW Washington, D.C. 20460

Do not send Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) to the above address. For overnight/express delivery of NOIs, please include the room number 2104 Northeast Mall and phone number (202) 260-9541 in the address.

#### When to File

This form must be filed at least 48 hours before construction begins.

#### Completing the Form

OBTAIN AND READ A COPY OF THE APPROPRIATE EPA STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FOR YOUR AREA. To complete this form, type or print, using uppercase letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks (abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item). Use one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions on this form, call the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

## Section I. Facility Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information

Provide the legal name, mailing address, and telephone number of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that meet either of the following two criteria: (1) they have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or (2) they have the day-to-day operational control of those activities at the project necessary to ensure compliance with SWPPP requirements or other permit conditions. Each person that meets either of these criteria must file this form. Do not use a colloquial name. Correspondence for the permit will be sent to this address.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the owner/operator of the project: F = Federal; S = State; M = Public (other than federal or state); P = Private.

#### Section II. Project/Site Information

Enter the official or legal name and complete street address, including city, county, state, zip code, and phone number of the project or site. If it lacks a street address, indicate with a general statement the location of the site (e.g., Intersection of State Highways 61 and 34). Complete site information must be provided for permit coverage to be granted.

The applicant must also provide the latitude and longitude of the facility in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest 15 seconds. The latitude and longitude of your facility can be located on USGS quadrangle maps. Quadrangle maps can be obtained by calling 1-800 USA MAPS. Longitude and latitude may also be obtained at the Census Bureau Internet site: http://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/gazetteer.

Latitude and longitude for a facility in decimal form must be converted to degrees, minutes and seconds for proper entry on the NOI form. To convert decimal latitude or longitude to degrees, minutes, and seconds, follow the steps in the following example.

Convert decimal latitude 45.1234567 to degrees, minutes, and seconds.

- 1) The numbers to the left of the decimal point are degrees.
- To obtain minutes, multiply the first four numbers to the right of the decimal point by 0.006. 1234 x .006 = 7.404.
- The numbers to the left of the decimal point in the result obtained in step 2 are the minutes: 7'.
- 4) To obtain seconds, multiply the remaining three numbers to the right of the decimal from the result in step 2 by 0.06: 404 x 0.06 = 24.24. Since the numbers to the right of the decimal point are not used, the result is 24".
- 5) The conversion for 45.1234 = 45° 7' 24".

Indicate whether the project is on Indian Country Lands.

Indicate if the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been developed. Refer to Part IV of the general permit for information on SWPPPs. To be eligible for coverage, a SWPPP must have been prepared.

Optional: Provide the address and phone number where the SWPPP can be viewed if different from addresses previously given. Check appropriate box.

Enter the name of the closest water body which receives the project's construction storm water discharge.

Enter the estimated construction start and completion dates using four digits for the year (i.e. 05/27/1998).

Enter the estimated area to be disturbed including but not limited to: grubbing, excavation, grading, and utilities and infrastructure installation. Indicate to the nearest acre; if less than 1 acre, enter "1." Note: 1 acre = 43,560 sq. ft.

Indicate your best estimate of the likelihood of storm water discharges from the project. EPA recognizes that actual discharges may differ from this estimate due to unforeseen or chance circumstances.

Indicate if there are any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area.

Indicate which Part of the permit that the applicant is eligible with regard to protection of endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat.

#### Section III. Certification

Federal Statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner of the proprietor, or

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive or ranking elected official. An unsigned or undated NOI form will not be granted permit coverage.

#### **Paperwork Reduction Act Notice**

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 3.7 hours. This estimate includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Director, OPPE Regulatory Information Division (2137), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number on any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

## THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-6 (8-98) See Reverse for Instructions

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0188

NPDES FORM



United States Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460

## Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY Under a NPDES General Permit

Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a NPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with construction activity in the State/Indian Country Land identified in Section II of this form. Submission of this Notice of Intent also constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form meets the eligibility requirements in Part I.B. of the general permit (including those related to protection of endangered species determined through the procedures in Addendum A of the general permit), understands that continued authorization to discharge is contingent on maintaining permit eligibility, and that implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan required under Part IV of the general permit will begin at the time the permittee commences work on the construction project identified in Secion II below. IN ORDER TO OBTAIN AUTHORIZATION. ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM

OBTAIN AUTHORIZATION, ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM.			
I. Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information			
Name: US ARMY ENGINEERS OMAHA	A DIST Phone: 4022213791		
Address: 106 SOUTH 15TH ST ATTN:	CENWOEDDI Status of Owner/Operator:		
City: OMAHA	State: NE Zip Code: 68102-4978		
II. Project/Site Information	Is the facility located on Indian Country Lands?		
Project Name: ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD	Yes No 📝		
Project Address/Location: AMMO DEMILITARIZAT	ION FACILITY		
city: PUEBLO	State: CO   Zip Code: 81006-19330		
Latitude: 381630 Longitude: 1041930 Cou	<sub>inty:</sub> (PUEBLO		
Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) been prepared? Yes	No 🗌		
Optional: Address of location of SWPPP for viewing Address in Section I above	dress in Section II above Other address (if known) below:		
SWPPP Address:	Phone:		
City:	State: Zip Code: LIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		
Name of Receiving Water:			
04012002 [10312003]  Month Day Year Month Day Year	Based on instruction provided in Addendum A of the permit, are there any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated		
Estimated Construction Start Date Estimated Completion Date	critical habitat in the project area?		
Estimate of area to be disturbed (to nearest acre): $40$	Yes 🗹 No 🗌		
Estimate of Likelihood of Discharge (choose only one):	I have satisfied permit eligibility with regard to protection of endangered species through the indicated section of Part I.B.3.e.(2)		
1. Unlikely 3. Once per week 5. Continual	of the permit (check one or more boxes):		
2. Once per month 4. Once per day	(a) (b) (c) (d)		
III. Certification			
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepare designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the informat manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the informat belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties timprisonment for knowing violations.	ation submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who tion, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and		
Print Name: KURT F. UBBELOHDE COL	EN COMDG Date:		
Signature:			



#### Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity to be Covered Under a NPDES Permit

#### Who Must File a Notice of Intent Form

Under the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et.seq.; the Act), except as provided by Part I.B.3 the permit, Federal law prohibits discharges of pollutants in storm water from construction activities without a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit. Operator(s) of construction sites where 5 or more acres are disturbed, smaller sites that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale where there is a cumulative disturbance of at least 5 acres, or any site designated by the Director, must submit an NOI to obtain coverage under an NPDES Storm Water Construction General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the NPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by EPA or a State agency, write to or telephone the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

#### Where to File NOI Form

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203) USEPA 401 M. Street, SW Washington, D.C. 20460

Do not send Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) to the above address. For overnight/express delivery of NOIs, please include the room number 2104 Northeast Mall and phone number (202) 260-9541 in the address.

#### When to File

This form must be filed at least 48 hours before construction begins.

## **Completing the Form**

OBTAIN AND READ A COPY OF THE APPROPRIATE EPA STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FOR YOUR AREA. To complete this form, type or print, using uppercase letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks (abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item). Use one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions on this form, call the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

## Section I. Facility Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information

Provide the legal name, mailing address, and telephone number of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that meet either of the following two criteria: (1) they have operational control over constructions plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or (2) they have the day-to-day operational control of those activities at the project necessary to ensure compliance with SWPPP requirements or other permit conditions. Each person that meets either of these criteria must file this form. Do not use a colloquial name. Correspondence for the permit will be sent to this address.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the owner/operator of the project: F = Federal; S = State; M = Public (other than federal or state); P = Private.

#### Section II. Project/Site Information

Enter the official or legal name and complete street address, including city, county, state, zip code, and phone number of the project or site. If it lacks a street address, indicate with a general statement the location of the site (e.g., Intersection of State Highways 61 and 34). Complete site information must be provided for permit coverage to be granted.

The applicant must also provide the latitude and longitude of the facility in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest 15 seconds. The latitude and longitude of your facility can be located on USGS quadrangle maps. Quadrangle maps can be obtained by calling 1-800 USA MAPS. Longitude and latitude may also be obtained at the Census Bureau Internet site: http://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/gazetteer.

Latitude and longitude for a facility in decimal form must be converted to degrees, minutes and seconds for proper entry on the NOI form. To convert decimal latitude or longitude to degrees, minutes, and seconds, follow the steps in the following example.

Convert decimal latitude 45.1234567 to degrees, minutes, and seconds.

- 1) The numbers to the left of the decimal point are degrees.
- To obtain minutes, multiply the first four numbers to the right of the decimal point by 0.006. 1234 x .006 = 7.404.
- 3) The numbers to the left of the decimal point in the result obtained in step 2 are the minutes: 7'.
- 4) To obtain seconds, multiply the remaining three numbers to the right of the decimal from the result in step 2 by 0.06: 404 x 0.06 = 24.24. Since the numbers to the right of the decimal point are not used, the result is 24"
- The conversion for 45.1234 = 45° 7' 24".

Indicate whether the project is on Indian Country Lands.

Indicate if the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been developed. Refer to Part IV of the general permit for information on SWPPPs. To be eligible for coverage, a SWPPP must have been prepared.

Optional: Provide the address and phone number where the SWPPP can be viewed if different from addresses previously given. Check appropriate box

Enter the name of the closest water body which receives the project's construction storm water discharge.

Enter the estimated construction start and completion dates using four digits for the year (i.e. 05/27/1998).

Enter the estimated area to be disturbed including but not limited to: grubbing, excavation, grading, and utilities and infrastructure installation. Indicate to the nearest acre; if less than 1 acre, enter "1." Note: 1 acre = 43,560 sq. ft.

Indicate your best estimate of the likelihood of storm water discharges from the project. EPA recognizes that actual discharges may differ from this estimate due to unforeseen or chance circumstances.

Indicate if there are any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area.

Indicate which Part of the permit that the applicant is eligible with regard to protection of endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat.

#### Section III. Certification

Federal Statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner of the proprietor, or

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive or ranking elected official. An unsigned or undated NOI form will not be granted permit coverage.

#### Paperwork Reduction Act Notice

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 3.7 hours. This estimate includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Director, OPPE Regulatory Information Division (2137), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number on any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

## THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-7 (8-92)

Please See instructions Before Completing This Form

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-6086
Approval expires: 9-31-86

NPDES FORM



United States Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460

Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under a NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the NPDES program. ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.

I. Permit Information
NPDES Storm Water General Permit Number:  Check Here if You are No Longer the Operator of the Facility:  Check Here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated:
II. Facility Operator Information
Name: US ARMY ENGINEERS OMAHA DIST Phone: 4022213791
Address: 106 SOUTH 15th ST ATTN: CENWOEDDI
City: OMAHA State: NE ziP Code: 6,8,1,0,2,-,4,9,7,8
III. Facility/Site Location Information
Name: ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD
AMMO DEMILITARIZATION FACILITY
City: PUEBLO State: CO ZIP Code: 810,0,6,-93,3,0
Latitude: 38163C Longitude: 1041930 Quarter: Section: Township: Range:
IV. Certification: I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act.
Print Name: Date:
Signature:

## Instructions for Completing Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

## Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Permittees who are presently covered under an EPA-issued National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit (including the 1995 Multi-Sector Permit) for Storm Water Dicharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

#### Where to File NOT Form

Send this form to the the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Termination (4203) 401 M Street, S.W. Washington, DC 20460

#### Completing the Form

Type or print, using upper-case letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks. Abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item. Use only one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions about this form, telephone or write the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

# Instructions - EPA Form 3510-7 Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under The NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated With Industrial Activity

#### Section I Permit Information

Enter the existing NPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, telephone or write your EPA Regional storm water contact person.

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

#### Section II Facility Operator Information

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

#### Section III Facility/Site Location Information

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

#### Section IV Certification

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or

For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

#### **Paperwork Reduction Act Notice**

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 0.5 hours per application, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Chief, Information Policy Branch, 2136, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, DC 20460, or Director, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

## For ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT

[Date]

Attachments: Storm Water General Permit For Construction Activities

References: Section 01355 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION

PREVENTION MEASURES Environmental Protection Plan

## 1. **GENERAL**

The Government has operational control over the specifications for all areas of the project. The Contractor has operational control over day-to-day activities for all areas of the project. The references listed above shall be considered part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

## 2. SITE DESCRIPTION

## 2.1. Nature of Construction Activity

[To be completed by the Contractor]

## 2.2. Sequence of Major Activities

- 2.2.1. [To be completed by Contractor]
- 2.2.2.
- 2.2.3.
- 2.2.4.

#### 2.3 Area of Site

The total area of the construction site is approximately \_\_\_\_ acres. The total area of the construction site that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities is approximately \_\_\_\_ acres. [The total area of off-site borrow and fill areas that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities is approximately \_\_\_\_ acres.]

## 2.4. Runoff Coefficients

The runoff coefficient of the site before construction was approximately The runoff coefficient of the site after construction is complete will be approximately Soils at the site consist of		
2.5.	General Location Map	
See th	ne Location Map in the drawings for the project location.	
2.6.	Site Map	
See th	ne SWPPP Site Map in the drawings.	
2.7.	Other Discharges	
[To b	e completed by the Contractor]	
2.8.	Receiving Waters	
Drain	age from the construction site flows to	

## 2.9. Endangered or Threatened Species or Critical Habitat

Designated critical habitat and/or listed species are located in the project area. However, storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect the listed species and/or critical habitat. A description and location of the critical habitat and/or listed species is shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

## 3. CONTROLS

Unless otherwise indicted, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing and maintaining all controls described below.

## 3.1. Erosion and Sediment Controls

All control measures shall be installed and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the Contractor shall replace or modify the control. If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize offsite impacts. Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges. See the Environmental Protection Plan for the Contaminant Prevention Plan.

## 3.1.1. Stabilization Practices

## 3.1.1.1. **Temporary Seeding**

## 3.1.1.2. **Mulching**

All seeded areas shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding.

## 3.1.1.3. Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blankets shall be installed as soon as possible after seeding.

## 3.1.1.4. Permanent Seeding and Planting

Except as otherwise permitted below, disturbed portions of the site where construction activities permanently ceases shall be stabilized with permanent seeding no more than 14 days after the construction activity ceases. In arid areas (areas with an average rainfall of 0 to 10 inches), semiarid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches), and areas experiencing droughts where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity has permanently ceased is precluded by seasonably arid conditions, permanent seeding shall be initiated as soon as practicable. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity permanently ceased is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.

## 3.1.1.5. Sod Stabilization

## 3.1.1.6. Preservation of Natural Vegetation

## 3.1.1.7. **Dust Control**

The Contractor shall comply with paragraph AIR RESOURCES and the Fugitive Dust Control Plan for Land Development of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION of the specifications.

## 3.1.2. Structural Practices

#### 3.1.2.1. **Silt Fence**

Silt fencing shall be installed along the down slope boundary of the construction site prior to beginning any other land disturbance activities.

The down slope boundary silt fencing shall be removed only after the project site has been stabilized. Silt fence placed across ditches shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale. Any sediment deposits remaining in

place after the silt fence is no longer required shall be dressed to conform with the existing grade, prepared and seeded.

## 3.1.2.2. Rock Check Dams

Rock check dams shall be constructed across ditches as soon as possible after grading of the ditch has been completed. The dams must be spaced so that the toe of the upstream dam is never any higher that the top of the downstream dam.

Check dams shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale. The area beneath the check dams should be seeded and mulched immediately after they are removed. Filter cloth may be installed underneath the stone to make removal easier.

## 3.1.2.3. Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Storm drain inlet protection at existing inlets shall be installed prior to beginning land disturbance activities in the contributing drainage area. Inlet protection at new inlets shall be installed immediately after construction and backfilling of drainage structure.

Structures shall be removed and the area stabilized when the remaining drainage area has been properly stabilized.

## 3.1.2.4. **Outlet Protection**

Permanent preformed scour holes shall be constructed where indicated on the drawings as soon as possible after construction of storm drain or culvert outlet.

## 3.1.2.5. Temporary Sediment Basin

The sediment basin shall be constructed prior to beginning any other land disturbance activities.

The sediment basin shall be removed after the contributing drainage areas have been permanently stabilized. The area shall be [restored to existing condition] [graded as shown on the drawings].

## 3.1.2.6. **Temporary Sediment Trap**

Sediment traps shall be constructed prior to beginning any other land disturbance activities.

The sediment traps shall be removed after the contributing drainage areas have been permanently stabilized. The area shall be [restored to existing condition] [graded as shown on the drawings].

## 3.2. Storm Water Management

[To be completed by the Contractor.]

## 3.3. Other Controls

## 3.3.1. Waste Disposal

No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the United States. The Contractor shall comply with paragraph CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION of the specifications.

## 3.3.2. Off-Site Vehicle Tracking

Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust shall be minimized. [A stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed prior to beginning land disturbance activities in order to reduce vehicle tracking of sediments. If the action of vehicles traveling over the stone pad is not sufficient to remove the majority of mud from tires, the tires shall be washed before the vehicle leaves the site. If washing is necessary, provisions must be made to intercept the wash water and trap the sediment so it can be collected and stabilized. The entrance shall be removed upon completion of construction activities.] [The paved street adjacent to the site entrance shall be swept daily to remove any excess mud, dirt, or rock tracked from the site. The use of water trucks to remove materials dropped, washed, or tracked onto roadways will not be permitted under any circumstances.]

## 3.3.3. On-Site Storage of Construction and Waste Material

The following construction and waste materials are expected to be stored on-site during construction:

[To be completed by Contractor: The Contractor shall describe the non-hazardous construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site with updates as appropriate. The Contractor shall describe his proposed controls to reduce pollutants from these materials including storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to storm water. A description of hazardous materials shall be included in the Contaminant Prevention Plan required in Section 01355 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION.]

See the Environmental Protection Plan for the Spill Control Plan and the Contaminant Prevention Plan.

## 3.3.4. Other Pollutant Sources

[To be completed by Contractor: The Contractor shall describe of pollutant sources from areas other than construction (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt

plants and dedicated concrete plants), and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.]

- Concrete trucks will not be allowed to discharge drum wash water to ditches or storm drains. Excess concrete and concrete truck wash water shall be discharged into a temporary infiltration/holding basin. Hardened concrete shall be removed from the basin periodically and properly disposed of.
- Vehicles and construction equipment shall be inspected at least once per week for leaks or potential spills and any required maintenance shall be performed.

## 3.3.5. Protection of Endangered or Threatened Species and Critical Habitat

[To be completed by the Contractor.]

## 3.3.6. Approved State and Local Plans

[There are no applicable State or Local requirements for sediment and erosion site plans or site permits.] [The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan reflects the requirements of .]

## 4. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Qualified Contractor personnel shall be responsible for all inspections and maintenance specified below.

## 4.1. Frequency of Inspections

Disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, shall be inspected at least once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. Additional inspections shall be conducted as specified herein.

Where sites have been finally or temporarily stabilized, runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions (e.g., site is covered with snow, ice, or frozen ground exists), or during seasonal arid periods in arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches) and semi-arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches) such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month.

Monthly inspection requirements may be waived until one month before thawing conditions are expected to result in a discharge if all of the following requirements are met: (1) The project is located in an area where frozen conditions are anticipated to continue for extended periods of time (i.e., more than one month); (2) land disturbance activities have been suspended; and (3) the beginning and ending date of the waiver period are **documented by the Contractor** in the SWPPP.

## 4.2. Inspection Reports

A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, and major observations relating to the implementation of the SWPPP shall be made by the Contractor and retained as part of the SWPPP. Major observations should include: the location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site; location(s) of BMPs that need to be maintained; location(s) of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and locations(s) where additional BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of the inspection. The report shall identify any incidents of non-compliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report shall contain a certification that the facility is in compliance with the SWPPP and the NPDES general permit. The report shall be signed by the Contractor.

## 4.3. Modification of SWPPP

Based on the results of the inspection, the SWPPP shall be modified as necessary to include additional or modified Best Management Practices (BMPs) designed to correct problems identified. Revisions to the SWPPP shall be completed by the Contractor within 7 calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs need to be modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, implementation shall be completed by the Contractor before the next anticipated storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, they shall be implemented as soon as practicable.

## 4.4. Inspection and Maintenance Procedures

All erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified herein shall be maintained by the Contractor in effective operating condition. If site inspections identify best management practices that are not operating effectively, maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor before the next anticipated storm event, or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable.

## 4.4.1. Disturbed Areas and Material Storage Areas

Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system.

## 4.4.2. **Temporary Seeding**

Seeded areas should be inspected frequently. Areas with failures must be repaired and reseeded within the planting season.

## 4.4.3. **Mulching**

Inspect mulched areas frequently and reapply mulch when necessary.

## 4.4.4. Erosion Control Blanket

Re-anchor loosened matting and staples as required.

## 4.4.5. Permanent Seeding and Planting

Seeded areas should be inspected frequently. Areas with failures must be repaired and reseeded within the planting season.

#### 4 4 6 Sod Stabilization

Inspect the sod frequently after it is first installed, especially after large storm events, until it is established as permanent cover. Remove and replace dead sod.

## **4.4.7. Silt Fence**

Silt fences shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Any required repairs shall be made immediately. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fencing resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective prior to the end of the expected usable life and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits should be removed after each storm event. They must be removed when deposits reach approximately one-third the height of the barrier.

## 4.4.8. **Storm Drain Inlet Protection**

The structures shall be inspected after each rain and repairs made as needed. Sediment shall be removed and the trap restored to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one half the design depth of the trap. Removed sediment shall be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode.

## 4.4.9. **Outlet Protection**

Inspection shall be performed after high flows for scour and dislodged stones. Repairs shall be made immediately.

## 4.4.10. Temporary Sediment Basin

The basin embankment shall be checked regularly to ensure that it is structurally sound and has not been damaged by erosion or construction equipment. The emergency spillway shall be checked regularly to ensure that its lining is well established and erosion-resistant. The basin should be checked after each runoff-producing rainfall for

sediment cleanout. Sediment shall be removed from the basin when the volume of the permanent pool has been reduced by one half. When the sediment reaches the clean-out level, it shall be removed and properly disposed of.

## 4.4.11. Temporary Sediment Trap

Sediment traps should be inspected after each runoff-producing storm event. The Contractor shall remove sediment and the trap restored to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one half the design volume of the wet storage. Sediment removal from the trap shall be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode and cause sedimentation problems. Filter stone shall be regularly checked to ensure that filtration performance is maintained. Stone choked with sediment shall be removed and cleaned or replaced. The structure should be checked regularly to ensure that it is structurally sound and has not been damaged by erosion or construction equipment. The height of the stone outlet should be checked to ensure that it's center is at least 1 foot below the top of the embankment.

## 4.4.12. Rock Check Dams

Check dams shall be checked for sediment accumulation after each runoff-producing storm event. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one half of the original height of the check dam. Regular inspections should be made to insure that the center of the dam is lower than the edges. Erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the dam should be corrected immediately.

## 4.4.13. **Discharge or Downstream Locations**

Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Where discharge locations are inaccessible, nearby downstream locations shall be inspected to the extent that such inspections are practicable.

## 4.4.14. Vehicle Entrance/Exit Locations

Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which will prevent tracking or flow of mud onto adjacent roads and streets. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone or the washing and reworking of existing stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any structures used to trap sediment.

## 5. NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES

The following non-storm water discharges are anticipated to occur during the construction period:

## • fire hydrant flushings

- waters used to wash vehicles where detergents are not used
- water used to control dust in accordance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan for Land Development
- potable water sources including waterline flushings
- routine external building wash down which does not use detergents
- pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used
- air conditioning concentrate
- uncontaminated ground water or spring water
- foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations

Robert L. Michaels, P.E. athorized Representative the Contracting Officer	Date

NPDES Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

[Contractor]	Date

SWPPP SITE INSPECTION REPORT FORM		
Project Name: ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD		Location:
Name of Inspector:		Date:
Inspectors Qualifications:		
Date of Last Storm Event of 0.	5 Inches or Greater:	Date of Last Inspection:
INSPECTION CHECKLIST:		
PRACTICE	MA	AINTENANCE REQUIRED
Disturbed Areas		
Material Storage Areas		
Temporary Seeding		
Mulching		
Erosion Control Blanket		
Permanent Seeding		
Sod Stabilization		_
Silt Fence		
Storm Drain Inlet Protection		
Outlet Protection		
Temporary Sediment Basin		
Sediment Trap		
Changes required to SWPPP:		
Reasons for changes:		
		Date SWPPP was revised:
The Facility is in compliance with the SWPPP and NPDES Permit? Yes: No:		
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.		
[Contractor]		Date

## **SWPPP RECORD OF REVISIONS**

ROUTE 3 ACCESS ROAD PUEBLO CHEMICAL DEPOT

Date	Sections Modified	Description of Modification	Approval Signatures

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02230A

## CLEARING AND GRUBBING

## 06/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS

  - 1.1.1 Clearing 1.1.2 Grubbing
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CLEARING
- 3.2 GRUBBING
- 3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
  - 3.3.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 02230A

## CLEARING AND GRUBBING 06/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

## 1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

## 1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

## 3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

#### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

#### 3.3.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed. Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed w ith the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --



#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

#### SECTION 02300A

#### EARTHWORK

#### 12/97

## PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 REFERENCES DEFINITIONS 1.2 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials Unsatisfactory Materials 1.2.2 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION 1.6 BLASTING 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
- 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 GRADING AREAS
- 3.6 BACKFILL
- 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
  - 3.7.2 Frozen Material
- 3.8 EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.8.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.9.1 Construction
  - 3.9.2 Compaction
    - 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements
    - 3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Shoulders
- 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.11 FINISHING
- 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.13 TESTING
  - 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
  - 3.13.2 In-Place Densities
  - 3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
  - 3.13.4 Moisture Contents
  - 3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
  - 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

- 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02300A

## EARTHWORK

## 12/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

ASTM D 4318

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS

	(AASHTO)	STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
AASHTO	Т 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO	Т 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
	AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TES	STING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
ASTM C	136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D	422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D	1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

A31M D 422	Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and

## Plasticity Index of Soils

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

## 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include fine-grained sedimentary rocks (i.e., shale, claystone, siltstone, mudstone, and marl) regardless of the degree of weathering, man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

## 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; G, RE.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

#### 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

#### 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

#### 1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

## 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 4 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application

of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations indicated.

## 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

## 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

#### 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

#### 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

#### 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

#### 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

## 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

## 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 4 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

## 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to,

nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

#### 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the required compaction without pumping or rutting. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

## 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 0.5 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

## 3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved and road shoulder areas, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 65 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown.

## 3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

#### 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

#### 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

## 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from [offsite areas] [areas indicated].

#### 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the

calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 1,000 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 1140.

## 3.13.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 5,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 1,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

## 3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 25,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 5,000 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 2,500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

#### 3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the

Contracting Officer.

## 3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1,000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

## 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing or pavement or be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --



#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

#### SECTION 02722A

# GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

# 05/01

# PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 REFERENCES DEFINITIONS 1.2.1 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course Degree of Compaction 1.2.2 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING 1.4.1 Sampling 1.4.2 Tests 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests 1.4.2.5 Wear Test 1.4.2.6 Weight of Slag 1.4.3 Testing Frequency 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests 1.4.4 Approval of Material 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS PART 2 PRODUCTS 2.1 AGGREGATES 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate 2.1.1.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

2.1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

# PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
  - 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
  - 3.5.2 Placing
  - 3.5.3 Grade Control
  - 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
  - 3.5.5 Compaction
  - 3.5.6 Thickness

- 3.5.7 Finishing
- 3.5.8 Smoothness
- 3.6 TRAFFIC 3.7 MAINTENANCE
- 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 02722A

# GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE 05/01

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for

Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) ASTM D 2922 (1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) ASTM D 3017 (1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) ASTM D 4318 (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

# 1.2.1 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

# 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing; G-RE Field Density Tests; G-RE

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

# 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and

location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

# 1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

# 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422.

# 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

# 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

# 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

#### 1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

# 1.4.2.6 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic foot of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M on the GCA course material.

# 1.4.3 Testing Frequency

#### 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

# 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

- a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material] shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

# 1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 21 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted GCA.

#### 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

# 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

The GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

# 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.
- c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.
- d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

# 2.1.1.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

# 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

# 2.1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

# 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100		
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

# 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

# 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

#### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

# 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the GCA is placed.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

# 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory GCA meeting

all requirements of this specification.

# 3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable GCA.

# 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required GCA thickness so that the finished GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

# 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 4 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

# 3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained at optimum. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

#### 3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

# 3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of GCA shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of GCA is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

# 3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

# 3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the GCA course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

# 3.7 MAINTENANCE

The GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of GCA that is

damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

# 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

#### SECTION 02741A

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

# 09/99

#### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
- 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
  - 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper
  - 1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls
- 1.7 ROLLERS
- 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
    2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

  - 2.1.3 Mineral Filler
  - 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation
- 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.3 MIX DESIGN
  - 2.3.1 JMF Requirements
  - 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

# PART 3 EXECUTION

- PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE 3.3
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.5 TEST SECTION
  - 3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
  - 3.5.2 Additional Test Sections
- 3.6 TESTING LABORATORY
- 3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
  - 3.7.1 Transporting
  - 3.7.2 Placing
- 3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
- 3.9 JOINTS
  - 3.9.1 Transverse Joints
  - 3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements
  - 3.10.2 Testing Laboratory
  - 3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

- 3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content 3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content
  3.10.3.2 Gradation
  3.10.3.3 Temperatures
  3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture
  3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
  3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
  3.10.3.7 In-Place Density
  3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness
  3.10.3.9 Additional Testing
  3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring 3.10.4 Sampling
- 3.10.5 Control Charts
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 02741A

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS 09/99

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

# AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(2000) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996el) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)	
AI MS-2	(1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt

Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

#### U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171

(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G-RE.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G-RE.

Quality control plan.

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder; G-RE.

5 gallon sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates; G-RE.

Sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G-RE. QC Monitoring; G-REG.

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G-RE.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory; G-RE.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

#### 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

- a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.
- b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.
- c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.
- d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:
- (1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.
- (2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

# 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

# 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

# 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a

distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

# 1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

- a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.
- b. Taut stringline set to grade.
- c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.
- d. Laser control.

#### 1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

#### 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

 Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of

material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

# 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

- a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.
- b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88 using magnesium sulfate or 12 percent when using sodium sulfate.
- c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.
- d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.
- e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than  $75~{\rm lb/cu}$  ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

# 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 43.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

# 2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D  $242.\,$ 

# 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Gradation Percent I Sieve Si	Passing	by Mass
1		
3/4		100
1/2		76-96
3/8		69-89
No.	4	53-73
No.	8	38-60
No.	16	26-48
No.	30	18-38
No.	50	11-27
No.	100	6-18
No.	200	3-6

# 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade AC 20. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

# 2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with

#### AASHTO MP 2.

# 2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
  - k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
  - 1. Percent natural sand.
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{m.}}}$  Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
  - n. Fine aggregate angularity.
  - o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
  - p. Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
  - q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
  - r. List of all modifiers and amount.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*1800
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5

# Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property 75 Blow Mix

Percent Voids in mineral aggregate VMA,

(minimum)

TSR, minimum percent

75

# 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances Sieves Adjustments (plus or minus), percent

No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.40

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

# 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler

<sup>\*</sup> This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

# 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

# 3.5 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, the Contractor shall place a test section for each JMF used. The contractor shall construct a test section 250 - 500 feet long and two paver passes wide placed for two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint. The test section shall be of the same depth as the course which it represents. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment and personnel used in construction of the test section shall be the same equipment to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall be placed as part of the project pavement as approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

One random sample shall be taken at the plant, triplicate specimens compacted, and tested for stability, flow, and laboratory air voids. A portion of the same sample shall be tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Four randomly selected cores shall be taken from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and tested for density. Random sampling shall be in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The test results shall be within the tolerances shown in Table 5 for work to continue. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section shall remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, the test section shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government and another test section shall be constructed. The test section shall be paid for with the first lot of paving

# Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties Property Specification Limit

# Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)

No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	14 minimum
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens) Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens)	-
	1800 minimum
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens)	1800 minimum

# 3.5.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

# 3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
  - b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
  - c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

#### 3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

# 3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

# 3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

# 3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

#### 3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

#### 3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

# 3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

#### 3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

# 3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the payement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints

- k. Compaction
- 1.Surface Smoothness

# 3.10.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. The effective working area of the laboratory shall be a minimum of 150 square feet with a ceiling height of not less than 7.5 feet. Lighting shall be adequate to illuminate all working areas. It shall be equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees F. Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

# 3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

# 3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

#### 3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

# 3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

# 3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

#### 3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

# 3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 75 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow

# 3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

# 3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

# 3.10.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

# 3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

# 3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

#### 3.10.5 Control Charts

For process control, the Contractor shall establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. These control charts shall be posted as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be kept current at all times. The control charts shall identify the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the Contractor's test results. Target values from the JMF shall also be shown on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, the Contractor shall halt production until the problem is solved. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Decisions concerning mix modifications shall be made based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. The Quality Control Plan shall indicate the appropriate action which shall be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Running Average of Individual Samples		Last Four Samples	
Parameter to be Plotted		Suspension Limit		-
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Stability, pounds (minimum)				
75 Blow JMF Flow, 0.01 inches	1800	1700	1900	1800
75 Blow	8 min. 16 max 18 max	. 17 max.	15 max	. 16 max.
Asphalt content, % deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, %	No specific action and suspension			

deviation from JMF target limits set since this parameter is

 $\frac{\text{Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on}}{\text{Individual and Running Average Control Charts}}$ 

	Running Average of Individual Samples		Last Four Samples	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
value	used	to determine	percent	payment
<pre>In-place Mat Density, % of Marshall density</pre>	limit	ecific actior s set since t to determine	his para	meter is
<pre>In-place Joint Density, % of Marshall density</pre>	limit	ecific actions set since to determine	his para	meter is

-- End of Section --



# SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

#### SECTION 02748A

# BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

# 01/98

# PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
  - 1.3.1 General Requirements
  - 1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor
  - 1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
- 2.2 PRIME COAT

# PART 3 EXECUTION

- PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
  - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
  - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
  - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
  - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
  - 3.4.1 General
  - 3.4.2 Prime Coat
  - 3.4.3 Tack Coat
- CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 3.7.1 Sampling
  - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
  - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
    - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
    - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
  - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 02748A

# BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS 01/98

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 81	(1992; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
AASHTO M 82	(1975; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(2000) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2027	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

# SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

# 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

# 1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

#### 1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

# 1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

#### 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977 Grade RS-1.

#### 2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2027 or AASHTO M 81 AASHTO M 82, Grade MC-250.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

# 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

# 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

# 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

# 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

# 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

# 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

MC-250

165-270 degrees F

Emulsions

RS-1

70-140 degrees F

\*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

# 3.4 APPLICATION

#### 3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing

the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

## 3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete) layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

#### 3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

#### 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 1000 gallons of bituminous material used. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

## 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

# 3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished

the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

#### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

## 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

## 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

# 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

# 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

&

# SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

## SECTION 02763A

# PAVEMENT MARKINGS

# 04/01

PART 1 GENERAL
1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 EQUIPMENT
1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
1.4.2.2 Application Equipment
1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment
1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
1.4.6 Marking Removal Equipment
1.4.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment
1.4.6.2 Chemical Equipment
1.4.7 Traffic Controls
1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL
PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
  2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
  - 2.2.1 Composition Requirements
  - 2.2.2 Physical Properties
    - 2.2.2.1 Color
    - 2.2.2.2 Drying Time
    - 2.2.2.3 Softening Point
    - 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
  - 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
  - 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
- 2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
- 2.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

# PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
  - 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
  - 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
  - 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

- 3.2 APPLICATION
  - 3.2.1 Paint
    - 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application 3.2.1.2 Drying

  - 3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
    3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
    3.2.2.2 Primer

    - 3.2.2.3 Markings
  - 3.2.3 Preformed Tape
  - 3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers
  - 3.2.5 Reflective Media
- 3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
  - 3.3.1 Equipment Operation
  - 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 02763A

# PAVEMENT MARKINGS 04/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 4505	(1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM E 28	(1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

## Equipment; G-RE

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

## Composition Requirements; G-RE

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications; G-RE

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G-RE

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC); G-RE

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

## 1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

## 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in

areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

## 1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

## 1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

# 1.4.2.2 Application Equipment

- a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.
- b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.
- c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

# 1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

- a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.
- (1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat

transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle. The mobile unit shall be equipped with a spray gun system. The spray system shall consist of a minimum of four spray guns, located two on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. The spray system shall be surrounded (jacketed) with heating oil to maintain the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F; and shall be capable of spraying a stripe of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses varying from 0.055 inch to 0.095 inch, and of generally uniform cross section.

- (2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

## 1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

## 1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths, up to 12 inches. The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat the thermoplastic tape.

# 1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

# 1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

# 1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

# 1.4.6 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

## 1.4.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

# 1.4.6.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

# 1.4.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

## 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

# 1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

#### 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

## 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

## 2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

	Percent by Weight		
Component	White	Yellow	
<del></del>	<del></del>		
Binder	17 min.	17 min.	
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-	
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.	
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*	

		<del></del>
Component	White	Yellow
Yellow pigments	-	*

<sup>\*</sup>Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

Percent by Weight

## 2.2.2 Physical Properties

# 2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

# 2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

## 2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

# 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

## 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

## 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

# 2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

#### 2.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

# 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

# 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

# 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

- a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.
- b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.
- c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.
- d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.
  - e. The surface to be marked is dry.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

#### 3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

# 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

- a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon of paint.
- b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of  $105~\mathrm{plus}$  or minus  $5~\mathrm{square}$  feet per gallon.

# 3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

# 3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

# 3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

## 3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

- a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).
- b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

## 3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

- a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.
- b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.
- c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

#### 3.2.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and rising. The preformed markings shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers

Prefabricated markers shall be aligned carefully at the required spacing and permanently fixed in place by means of epoxy resin adhesives. To insure good bond, pavement in areas where markers will be set shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting and use of compressed air prior to applying adhesive.

## 3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

#### 3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

## 3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

#### 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --



# SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

# SECTION 02921A

# SEEDING

# 05/01

PART 1 GENERAL
1.1 REFERENCES 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.4.1 Delivery 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments 1.4.1.3 Pesticides 1.4.2 Inspection 1.4.3 Storage 1.4.4 Handling
PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.1 SEED 2.1.1 Seed Classification 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures 2.1.3 Quality 2.1.4 Seed Mixing 2.1.5 Substitutions 2.2 TOPSOIL 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS 2.3.1 pH Adjuster 2.3.1.1 Limestone 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime 2.3.2 Fertilizer 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer 2.3.4 Organic Material 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner 2.3.5.1 Sand 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay 2.3.5.4 Gypsum 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw 2.4.2 Hay
2.4.2 nay 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

- 2.4.4 Paper Fiber
- 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
- 2.6 WATER
- 2.7 PESTICIDE
- 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
  - 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
  - 2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
  - 2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
  - 2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
  - 2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
  - 2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
  - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
  - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
  - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
    - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
    - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
    - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
    - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
  - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
    - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
    - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
    - 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
    - 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
    - 3.3.1.3 Rolling
  - 3.3.2 Mulching
- 3.3.3 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
  - 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
    - 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
    - 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
  - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
  - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.7.1 Restoration
  - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.9.1 Commencement
  - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
  - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
    - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
    - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
    - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

- 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 02921A

#### SEEDING

# 05/01

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Surface Erosion Control Material; G-RE
Chemical Treatment Material; G-RE

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; G-RE

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G-RE

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G-re

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G-RE

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

## SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G-RE
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Mulch
Asphalt Adhesive
Pesticide; G-RE

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
  - d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
  - e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
  - f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
  - g. Mulch: Composition and source.
  - h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
  - i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

# 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

## 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

## 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

#### 1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

#### 1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

## 1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

# 1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEED

#### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

## 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Species	Variety	Mixture Percent by Weight	Pounds per Acre*
		LAWN SEED	
Western Wheatgrass	Arriba or Bar	ton 20	3.2
Sideoats Grama	Vaughn or Nin	er 20	1.8
Alkali Sacaton	Salado or Sal	talk 20	0.3
Switchgrass	Blackwell	15	0.7
Little Bluestem	Pastura	15	1.1
Blue Grama	Lovington or	Hachita 10	0.3

NOTE: Seeding rates are given in pounds of Pure Live Seed (PLS\*\*)
\*\*PLS = purity x germination

## 2.1.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

# 2.1.4 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

## 2.1.5 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

# 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

# 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

# 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

#### 2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

# 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test.

#### 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test.

## 2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

## 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

# 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

## 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

# 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants.

Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

# 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

#### 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

#### 2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

# 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

# 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

## 2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

## 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

## 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

## 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in

air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

## 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

## 2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

#### 2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

#### 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

# 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

# 2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

# 2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

## 2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

# 2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

#### 2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from November to April.

## 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

# 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

# 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

#### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

# 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

## 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

## 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test.

## 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test.

## 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test.

## 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

## 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

#### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

## 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

# 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

# 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Drill Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at double the rate stated in paragraph SEED. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

# 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate stated in paragraph SEED, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

## 3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

## 3.3.2 Mulching

Mulch should be applied to the reseeded area to help moderate soil temperatures, to improve soil moisture absorption, and to improve soil holding capacity of moisture. Grass hay or cereal grain straw that is free of weed seeds is recommended for mulch. Apply 4,000 pounds of mulch per acre to the soil surface. At least half of the material should be ten inches or more in length. Do not use fine materials. The mulch should be anchored either with commerical netting products (on slopes steeper than 3H:1V) or mechanically. Mechanical anchoring can be accomplished using a heavy disk implement with dull blades to punch the mulch into the soil two to three inches deep. Crimping should not sever the mulch.

Do not mulch when wind velocities exceed fifteen miles per hour.

Well-cured feedlot or barnyard manure may also be used as a combination mulch/organic matter and nutrient source for the seeded area. Recommended application rate is twenty tons per acre, making sure it is evenly spread over the area. The manure must be of a type that contains at least 60% (by weight) heavy chunks of five inches or more in diameter. Granular or powdery manure will not meet specifications. Repeated applications of manure for fertilization purposes are not recommended due to potential salt accumulation.

## 3.3.3 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

#### 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

# 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

#### 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

## 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

## 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

#### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

## 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

# 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

#### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

## 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

## 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

## 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

# 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass

plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation shall be a minimum of two seedlings per square foot.

# 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

## 3.9.3.1 Mowing

Seeded areas shall be moved to a minimum 3 inch height.

## 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test.

## 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

## 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

#### 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

